



x03580



**120 GRADUATED EXERCISES  
IN BOOKKEEPING**





# 120 GRADUATED EXERCISES IN BOOKKEEPING

(DOUBLE- AND SINGLE-ENTRY)

PARTNERSHIP, MANUFACTURING  
AND DEPARTMENTAL ACCOUNTS

BY

ROBERT R. THOMPSON

M.C., V.D., A.C.A. (ENG. AND WALES), C.A. (CANADA)

PROFESSOR OF ACCOUNTANCY, SCHOOL OF COMMERCE, M'GILL UNIVERSITY

MEMBER OF THE BOARD OF EXAMINERS FOR THE

SOCIETY OF CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS OF THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC

CHAIRMAN OF THE EXAMINATION COMMITTEE CANADIAN

SOCIETY OF COST ACCOUNTANTS

EXAMINER IN BOOKKEEPING FOR THE LEAVING CERTIFICATE FOR THE

PROTESTANT BOARD OF SCHOOL COMMISSIONERS, MONTREAL, P. Q.



SIR ISAAC PITMAN & SONS (CANADA), LTD.  
70 BOND STREET, TORONTO    ❁    ❁    ❁  
AND AT LONDON, BATH, MELBOURNE AND NEW YORK

**PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN  
AT THE PITMAN PRESS, BATH**

# FOREWORD TO TEACHERS AND STUDENTS

## AS TO

### METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

" Everything must have a source or cause."—MORSE COLE.

THIS book contains a series of graduated groups of exercises, arranged so as to outline a method of instruction, which the author and other instructors in Bookkeeping and Accounting have found very successful. At the same time, the groups can be taken in any other order, following some other method, as the teacher thinks fit. The book is not a text book, but is intended to be used with one, and it can be used in connection with any text book on the subject. For Bookkeeping alone an instructor could use the book without a text book.

The writer follows the usual practice in giving instruction in Double-entry Bookkeeping. He first teaches fundamental principles and their application, and from these develops the students' methods of thought and knowledge of the subject. He commences by defining a Ledger Account, and teaching the main underlying principle of Double-entry Bookkeeping, as given at the close of this preface. He shows the effect of the debiting and crediting of Ledger Accounts, Trial Balances being produced at the close of each exercise, from the first stage to the last. The next stage is to show the necessity of a book of original entry to record events as soon as they occur, and that it is convenient to record them in such a manner that the accounts to be debited and credited are clearly shown. At the commencement of this stage every transaction is recorded in the General Journal, and from there entered or posted into the Ledger. The next stage is to segregate the first record of each cash transaction into a special book, the Cash Book, the remainder of the original entries being written in the General Journal. Later on, sales are segregated to the Sales Journal, and purchases to the Purchases Journal, the remaining original entries being written in the General Journal. The Cash Book also is developed by stages, the first being the addition of columns to record cash discount, and

the next columns to record bank transactions. Two rulings for the Cash Book are taught : one where all cash and cheques received are banked daily, and where all payments over a certain figure are made by cheque, all payments below that figure being made out of petty cash ; the other, where sums of money are retained in the office and used for large payments. Suggested rulings for the various books are given on pages 25-58. If the student is drilled in the use of Cash Books Nos. 3 and 5, and later 4 and 6, he will readily understand how a more elaborate Cash Book can be developed by a subdivision of the columns as indicated in the ruling No. 9. Similarly, if the student understands the use of the columnar or departmental Sales or Purchase Journal, he will understand the use of the Voucher Register.

Later on, the Ledger Accounts are divided into three groups and kept in three separate Ledgers : Accounts Receivable or Trade Debtors, Accounts Payable or Trade Creditors, and the remainder, which are kept in the General Ledger. The necessity for Control or Total Accounts is then made obvious, and they are introduced, additional columns being added first to the Cash Book, and later to the General Journal for this purpose.

As this instruction is given, other features also are introduced, such as the following : Accrued Interest, Bad Debts, Consignments, Bills of Exchange, Imprest System for Petty Cash, Depreciation, Reserves for Discounts, Freight on Purchases and Sales, Departmental Sales and Purchases Journals, the preparation of Trading and Profit and Loss Statements, and Balance Sheets, and so on.

This gives a general idea of the writer's plan of instruction.

According to the author's experience students are best able to understand Single-entry as the Double-entry System with certain sections omitted, the usual books omitted being as follows : General Purchases and Sales Journals ; Trade Creditors and General Ledgers.

Double-entry being understood, the use of the Working Sheet is then explained. This is followed by Partnership Problems, most of which are worked from a Trial Balance. These are followed later by problems in Manufacturing and Departmental Accounting.

The problems given are intended to cover the principal things incidental to Partnerships, Manufacturing, and Departmental

**Accounts.** There are other smaller matters, for which the teacher can readily invent small examples and problems. Further, it is thought that if, in the teaching of Double-entry Bookkeeping, principles are thoroughly inculcated into a student, and he is taught how to apply them, he will be able to deal with the minor problems that arise by thinking out the solutions for himself.

The writer believes that practice makes for perfection, and accordingly gives his students a number of exercises to work out for each of the majority of the stages of instruction. These are varied in number as the writer has seen it desirable. Teachers using the book can reduce them, or alter the order of the groups, as they think best.

The special features dealt with in each group of exercises are given at its commencement, as well as in the table of exercises.

Up to the close of group R, all groups contain features which have been introduced in previous groups. Without having an overload of detail, it would be impossible to list all the features of each group. The Index, however, indicates the exercises which contain the different features.

By changing the dollar sign to that for pounds, rupees, etc., these exercises can be used wherever the English language is in use. It is submitted that accounting principles can be taught as well with the use simply of pounds, as they can by the addition of shillings and pence.

The writer believes that every person in business should understand Accounting and Finance, and that no one can properly understand Accounting without knowing the bookkeeping machinery which produces the financial statements that everyone ought to understand. Accordingly, he hopes that this book of Graduated Exercises will be a thing of usefulness to many, not only in Canada, but in the Mother-Country, the Dominions, India, the Colonies, and the United States.

ROBERT R. THOMPSON.

SCHOOL OF COMMERCE,  
M'GILL UNIVERSITY,  
MONTREAL, P.Q., CANADA.  
*10th March, 1928.*



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
FOREWORD TO TEACHERS AND STUDENTS AS TO METHOD OF INSTRUCTION . . . . .	V
PRINCIPLES AND DEFINITIONS OF THE FOUNDATIONS OF ACCOUNTING . . . . .	II
TABLE OF EXERCISES AND GENERAL NOTES FOR GUIDANCE .	19
SUGGESTED RULINGS FOR BOOKS USED IN THE DIFFERENT GROUPS . . . . .	25
SCHEME OF SUBDIVISION FOR MANUFACTURING, TRADING, PROFIT AND LOSS, AND OTHER STATEMENTS INTENDED TO SHOW THE HISTORY OF A CONCERN FOR A PERIOD; ALSO NOTES REGARDING THE BALANCE SHEET . . . .	59
EXERCISES . . . . .	65
INDEX OF PRINCIPAL FEATURES . . . . .	274





# PRINCIPLES AND DEFINITIONS OF THE FOUNDATIONS OF ACCOUNTING

## **Ledger Account.**

A LEDGER Account is a separate record of all the transactions of a concern with one person, or in one class of thing, or in one class of expense, or in one class of income.

## **Double-entry Bookkeeping.**

"Every transaction that can be recorded in terms of account has two aspects: the one involving the receiving of a benefit by one account (or accounts) and the other the yielding of that benefit by another account (or accounts). The account that receives the benefit is debited, the account that yields the benefit is credited; and so one gets, as a result, a debit for every credit."—SPICER and PEGLER.

DEBIT	CREDIT
IN	OUT
Increases of Assets.	Decreases of Assets.
Decreases of Liabilities.	Increases of Liabilities.
Expenses.	Sources of increases in Assets, such as Profits and Income Accounts.
Decreases in Interest of Proprietors.	Increases in Interest of Proprietors.

## **Capital Account.**

A Capital Account shows the permanent investment of an owner of a concern in that concern. It shows a permanent liability of the concern to that owner.

**Fixed Assets** (also Property or Capital Assets).

Fixed Assets are those of a permanent nature by means of which the business is carried on, and which are held for the purpose of earning income and not for the purpose of sale or consumption. Fixed Assets are valued at cost less adequate depreciation.

*Examples :* Furniture, Equipment, Machinery, Buildings, Land, Steamships, Rolling Stock, Goodwill.

**Current Assets** (also Floating, Liquid, and Circulating Assets),

Current Assets are those in which the business deals, and which are acquired for the purpose of sale. They show the Current Capital passing through various forms until it is reconverted into cash. They are those which are used to meet current liabilities and to pay expenses. They are those which are acquired to be consumed as expenses in the carrying on of the business.

Current Assets are valued at cost or current market purchase price, whichever is lower.

**Current Quick and Working Assets.**

Current Assets may be subdivided into—

*Quick :* Those which are cash, represent obligations to pay cash to the concern, or which can be readily turned into cash without serious loss.

*Examples :* Cash in Bank, Accounts Receivable or Trade Debtors, Bills and Notes Receivable, Temporary and Readily Marketable Investments.

*Working :* Those which are current but do not come into the category of Current Quick Assets.

*Examples :* Inventories of Raw Materials, Work-in-Process, Finished Goods, General Factory Supplies ; or Stocks-in-Trade.

**Current Liabilities.**

Current Liabilities are those which must be met within a year or less.

NOTE. This rule must not be interpreted strictly : circumstances can quite easily require a liability, not to be settled within one year, to be included in the Current Group.

*Examples :* Accounts Payable or Trade Creditors, Bills and Notes Payable, Accrued Expenses in Suspense.

**Fixed Liabilities.**

Fixed Liabilities are those which can run for more than a year.  
See note to Current.

*Examples :* Bonds, Debentures, Long-term Loans.

**Capital Cash Receipts.**

Capital Cash Receipts include all cash which is received by the business, for the purpose of acquiring those Current and Fixed Assets, by which it is to be carried on.

They also include the proceeds of the sale of a Fixed Asset.

If the Fixed Asset is sold at a profit, it is a Capital Profit. If it is sold at a loss it is a Capital Loss. It is understood that in the past the full loss in value of the asset, called depreciation, has been charged out as Revenue Expenditure.

*Examples :* Owners' Capital, Proceeds of an Issue of Bonds, Proceeds of Sale of Discarded Machinery.

**Revenue Cash Receipts.**

Revenue Cash Receipts include all cash received in the processes of the working of the business, and all cash received from investments outside the business.

*Examples :* Cash Collections of Debts, Cash Sales of Goods, Cash Receipts for Services Rendered, Dividends from Investments held.

**Capital Expenditure.**

Capital Expenditure is that—

(1) Which is incurred for the purpose of creating or acquiring the Fixed Assets by means of which the business is to be carried on ; and

(2) That expenditure on Fixed Assets, which is incurred for the purpose of increasing the earning capacity of the business.

*Examples :* (1) Purchase of a Factory.

(2) Expenditure on Improvements to the Factory.

**Revenue Expenditure.**

Revenue Expenditure is that which is incurred for the purpose of

(1) Carrying on the business ; and

(2) Maintaining the Fixed Assets in a state of working efficiency.

*Examples :* (1) Office Salaries, Rent, Depreciation of Fixed Assets.

(2) Repairs and Renewals to Machinery.

**Direct Material** (Manufacturing Accounts).

The Direct Material charge includes the cost of all materials which are fashioned into, and absorbed into the finished product.

**Direct Labour** (Manufacturing Accounts).

Direct Labour is that which is applied to the direct material, whilst it is in process of being fashioned into the finished product. It does not include labour handling the direct material before it goes into process, or when passing from one process to another.

**Direct Manufacturing Expense.**

Direct Manufacturing Expense includes all expenses which can be charged, without apportionment by estimate, directly to a particular job, article, or contract, or to a particular process. It will include expenses, which have to be apportioned between jobs articles, contracts, or processes, but the apportionments of which can be measured exactly.

<b>Prime Cost of Finished Goods or Finished Jobs or Contracts</b>	}	Includes	{	Direct Material, Direct Labour, Direct Expense.
---	---	----------	---	---

**Factory Overhead Expense.**

Also referred to as : Factory Indirect Expense, General Manufacturing Expense, General Factory Expense, Factory Burden, Factory Oncost, etc.	}	Includes all other expenses of the Factory in operation.
---	---	---

**Factory Overhead : Variable or Standing Charges.**

Factory Overhead Charges can be divided broadly into two main groups—

**VARIABLE.** Those which vary with production.

*Examples :* Indirect Labour handling material in the factory.  
Factory General Supplies consumed.

**STANDING.** Those which normally will not vary with production : usually they will vary, but, as a rule, not according to the amount of work done in the factory.

*Examples :* Fire Insurance of Machinery, Depreciation of Buildings, Rent, Salaries and Wages of Factory Manager and Factory Clerks.

### **Finished Goods.**

Cost of Finished Goods includes all charges and expenses necessary to bring them into a condition ready for sale at the door of the Finished Goods Warehouse. As soon as they are in this Warehouse, all remaining charges and expenses belong to revenue and should be written off to Profit and Loss Account for the period under review.

### **Gross Profit.**

Gross Profit is the difference between the proceeds of the sale of goods, and the cost of acquisition of those goods. All expenses and charges incurred in making the sales and in collecting the proceeds are charged later.

NOTE. Proceeds of Sale will include Total Cash Sales, and, shown as a separate figure, Gross Credit Sales less Returns Inwards, Allowances to Customers for Damaged Goods, Freight, and other Charges covered by an increase in Selling Prices made specifically to cover that Freight, etc.

### **Net Profit.**

Net Profit consists of the remains of the Gross Profit after it has been charged with all waste, loss and expenditure both of fixed and circulating assets, incidental to the process of carrying on the business during the period under review.

*Examples :* Warehousing Expenses, Selling Expenses, Delivery Expenses which have not been covered by a specific increase in a selling price, Administrative Expenses, Depreciation of Office Equipment and Buildings, Financial Charges such as Cash Discounts allowed customers, Bank Charges, and Bad Debt Charges.

NOTE. For a further elaboration, see the suggested scheme for the subdivision of Periodical Financial Statements.

### **Revenue Expenditure and Losses.**

An Expense is a debit and records a service rendered to the business, the corresponding credit showing a payment made or a liability incurred.

If the service rendered has been of value only to the period under review, it must be written off to " Profit and Loss Account " for that period.

If the service rendered is of value over two or more periods, it must be apportioned over those periods, in proportion to the values of the service rendered to each period.

*Examples :* Salaries, Insurance, Rent.

Assets consumed during a period must be written off to " Profit and Loss Account " for that period. The balance unconsumed remains as an asset for the Balance Sheet.

*Examples :* Coal, General Factory Supplies.

A wastage made during a period must be written off to " Profit and Loss Account " for that period. If it cannot be measured exactly, it must be estimated. The asset may be written down, or a reserve set up.

*Examples :* (Dr.) Depreciation of Machinery. (Cr.) Reserve for Depreciation of Machinery.

Losses, such as " Bad Debts," made during a period, must be written off to " Profit and Loss Account " for that period. If the loss is certain to have been made, but cannot be located, an estimated reserve must be made, and a corresponding charge made to " Profit and Loss Account."

*Examples :* (Debits) Bad Debts, Cash Discounts to Customers. (Credits) Reserve for Bad Debts, Reserve for Cash Discounts.

NOTE. *Capital Losses :* Treatment of these is not covered by problems in this book.

### **Trial Balance.**

A Trial Balance is a list, debits and credits in separate columns, of the balances of a complete group of Ledger Accounts, after the posting to both sides is complete. The two totals should agree. A Trial Balance can be taken at any time, provided that the posting to both sides is complete up to a definite point.

### **Trading and Profit and Loss.**

The Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts of a business are intended to show its trading and financial history for a certain period of time.

## Balance Sheet.

The Balance Sheet is intended to show the financial condition of a business at the end of that period of time.

A Balance Sheet is a classified summary of the balances remaining in a set of Ledger Accounts after those relating to profit and loss have been collected into one special account, generally called the "Profit and Loss Account," and including the balance on that account, so arranged as to show the assets and debit balances upon one side, and the liabilities and credit balances on the other. On occasion (a) certain debits are shown as deductions from credits, and (b) certain credits are shown as deductions from debits.

*Examples :*

(a) (Credit) <i>Capital Stock Issued and Paid up</i>	.	.	\$500,000	
Less (Debit) <i>Treasury (Donated) Stock</i>	.	.	100,000	
			<hr/>	\$400,000
(b) (Debit) <i>Factory Buildings</i>	.	.	\$50,000	
Less (Credit) <i>Reserve for Depreciation</i>	.	.	10,000	
			<hr/>	\$40,000

A Balance Sheet should show, as a memorandum or otherwise, the total Contingent Liabilities.

## Proprietorship or Net Worth.

Proprietorship or Net Worth is the excess of Assets of a concern over its Liabilities to the outside world and Liabilities to Owners for advances as distinct from Capital. It is made up of Capital, Appropriated Surplus, and Unappropriated Surplus, less any Losses not written off.





# TABLE OF EXERCISES

Serial Letter	SPECIAL FEATURES	Exercises Numbered
A	Ledger Accounts, Debit and Credit . . . . .	1-7
B	Journalizing . . . . .	8-9
C	Writing up Cash Book . . . . .	10-12
D	Writing Discount into Cash Book . . . . .	13-17
	Bank Deposits and Withdrawals . . . . .	
E	Use of Cash Book, where all receipts are banked daily, and all large payments made by cheque . . . . .	18-19
	Petty Cash Book . . . . .	
	Balance Sheet . . . . .	
	Bank Deposits and Withdrawals . . . . .	
	Use of Cash Book, where all receipts are banked daily, and all large payments made by cheque . . . . .	
F	Petty Cash Book . . . . .	20-23
	Separate Journals for Sales and Purchases . . . . .	
	Accrued Interest . . . . .	
	Balance Sheet . . . . .	
	Imprest System for Petty Cash . . . . .	
	Accrued Expenses . . . . .	
G	Bill of Exchange Receivable and Payable . . . . .	24-30
	Retiral and Discounting of Bills of Exchange . . . . .	
	Profit and Loss Statement . . . . .	
	Use of Cash Book suitable for an office, in which all cash and cheques received are not banked daily, but in which large sums of cash are retained in the office, and large payments are made out of cash in the office . . . . .	
H		31-32
I	Control Accounts for Subsidiary Ledgers . . . . .	33-35
	Practice in Control Accounts for Subsidiary Ledgers . . . . .	
	Outward Consignments Accounts . . . . .	
J	Expenses accrued but not paid . . . . .	36-53
	Depreciation and Depreciation Reserves . . . . .	
	Reserves for Bad Debts and Discounts . . . . .	
	Preparation of Trading and Profit and Loss Statements . . . . .	
	Columnar Sales and Purchase Journals to record transactions in different classes of merchandise . . . . .	
K	Inward and Outward Freight Charges on Purchase and Sales . . . . .	54
	Reserve for Bad Debts calculated on Net Credit Sales . . . . .	

Serial Letter	SPECIAL FEATURES	Exercises Numbered
L	Inward Consignments . . . . .	55-56
	{ Expenses paid in advance, or Deferred Charges to Operation . . . . .	
M	{ Accrued Expenses Suspense . . . . .	57-58
	{ Reserve for Bad Debts and Discounts calculated on Net Credit Sales . . . . .	
N	{ Cash not banked daily . . . . .	59-60
	{ Dishonoured Bill . . . . .	
	{ Inward Consignment (No. 60) . . . . .	
O	{ Columnar Sales and Purchases (No. 60) . . . . .	61
	{ Use of Columnar General Journal for purpose of collecting items for Control Accounts of Subsidiary Ledgers . . . . .	
P	{ Closing off a Ledger . . . . .	62
	{ Writing off Bad Debts and Discounts against their Reserves and bringing these Reserves to the required figures . . . . .	
Q	{ Preparation of Trading and Profit and Loss Statements and Balance Sheet by means of a Working Sheet . . . . .	63-68
	{ Partnership . . . . .	
	{ Partners' Salaries . . . . .	69
	{ Interest on Capital . . . . .	
	{ Interest on Overdrawings . . . . .	
R	{ Division of Net Profit . . . . .	
	{ Profit and Loss or General Operating Statement Net Income Statement . . . . .	
	{ Statement of Appropriation of Profit and Loss . . . . .	
	{ Cash and Cheques not all banked daily . . . . .	
	{ Columnar Sales and Purchases Journals . . . . .	
	{ Closing off the books of a Partnership working from a Trial Balance . . . . .	
	{ Preparation of the following statements from the Ledger Accounts concerned—	
S	{ Trading for period . . . . .	70-74
	{ Profit and Loss or General operating for period Net Income for period . . . . .	
	{ Appropriation of Profit and Loss for period . . . . .	75-77
T	{ Valuation of Goodwill. Ascertainment of—	
	{ (a) Total Capitalization of a Partnership Business, whether Owners' Capital, Loans, Invested Reserves, etc. . . . .	
	{ (b) Net Profits earned by Total Capitalization in carrying on regular operations of the business . . . . .	

Serial Letter	SPECIAL FEATURES	Exercises Numbered
U	{ Revaluation of Assets of a Partnership . . . Adjustment of Goodwill . . . . . Admission of a new partner . . . . . }	78-83
V	{ Goodwill: Inequalities resulting from the writing-in of only a fraction of the value of Goodwill . . . . . }	84-85
W	Consolidation of two Partnerships into one . . . . .	86-87
	Partnerships—Sundries—	
	No. 88. Rights of Partners <i>inter se</i> : Capital under-contributed . . . . .	
	No. 89. Rights of Partners <i>inter se</i> : Admission of a new Partner; Defalcations of a Partner . . . . .	
X	{ No. 90. Sale of a Partnership Business to a Company . . . . . No. 91. Dissolution of a Partnership; Payment of Liabilities . . . . . No. 92. Dissolution of a Partnership; Distribution of proceeds on a gradual realization of the assets . . . . . No. 93. Joint Venture . . . . . }	88-93
	Manufacturing Accounts and Statements . . . . .	94-102
Y	{ Manufacturing Accounts, etc., and Loss due to unexpected, heavy and permanent drop in Inventory values . . . . . Manufacturing Accounts, etc., and Factory Closing-down expenses . . . . . }	103
	Manufacturing Statement to show following—	104-106
Z	{ Direct Material } Absorbed into Goods Direct Labour } finished during period Factory Overhead, }	107
	Criticism of Manufacturing and other Statements for Successive Periods. . . . .	
AA	Where Manufacturing Statement shows Direct Material, Direct Labour, and Factory Overhead put into process . . . . .	108-109
	Where Manufacturing Statement shows Direct Material, Direct Labour, and Factory Overhead absorbed into Goods Finished during period . . . . .	
BB	{ Departmental Accounts . . . . . Apportionment of Expenses to Departments . . . . . }	110-112
CC	{ Reconciliation of a firm's Ledger Account for the Bank with the Bank Pass Book . . . . . }	113-114
DD	Single-entry and changing to Double-entry . . . . .	115-120



## GENERAL NOTES FOR GUIDANCE

1. *Completion of Exercises.* No exercise in this book, which contains Ledger Accounts, is complete until the accounts have been properly closed off, and the balances brought down ready for the next period.

2. *Credit Sales and Purchases.* Throughout this book all sales and purchases are on credit, unless expressly stated otherwise.

3. *"Cash" and "Trade" Discount.* Whenever the term "Discount" is used in these exercises "Cash Discount" is referred to, and not "Trade Discount." "Cash Discounts" are deductions made from an account due for the sake of obtaining an early cash settlement. It is assumed that "Trade Discounts" have been deducted from the Invoices before their totals have been recorded in the Journals. "Trade Discount" is a means of adjusting all of the prices in an extensive catalogue or price-list, whenever a change is necessitated by a rise or fall in a market. The rate of "Trade Discount" will vary according to the class of article and quantity purchased. Again, there will be a different rate for each class of trade, wholesale, retail, and jobbing.

4. *Allowances on Sales and Purchases.* The term "Allowances" in this book is used to cover deductions made off original invoice charges, because of goods being damaged, or defective in some way. The buyer has agreed to accept them, but on condition that the price is reduced. This is a reduction of the "Proceeds of Sales," and, as a rule, the Sales or Shipping Departments will be responsible. It is quite distinct from "Cash Discounts," which are usually controlled by those responsible for the collection of debts due to the concern, or for the payment of accounts due by the concern.

5. *Allowances and Returns, and Sales and Purchases Journals.* As a matter of general practice the following should never be written into Sales or Purchases Journals—

(a) *Returns Inwards* and (b) *Allowances on Sales* never in *Sales Journals* ;

(c) *Returns Outwards* and (d) *Allowances on Purchases* never in *Purchases Journals*.

Returns Inwards and Allowances on Sales should be recorded in a special book, or in the General Journal if very rare. Returns Outwards and Allowances on Purchases, also, should be recorded in a special book, or in the General Journal if very rare. The Returns Inwards, etc., Journal will help to indicate the efficiency of the Sales and Shipping Departments, and the Returns Outwards, etc., Journal will help to indicate the amount of extra trouble given to the Purchasing Officer and the Warehousing or Stores Department because of mistakes, etc., made by creditors of the concern.

6. *Reports.* It is suggested that Reports should be subdivided as follows—

<i>Object.</i>	
<i>Ground Covered or Work Done.</i>	
<i>Points of Evidence and Reasoning.</i>	<i>Conclusions drawn therefrom.</i>
<i>General Conclusions.</i>	
<i>Recommendations (if asked for).</i>	

7. *Exercises Worked from Trial Balances Onwards.* After completion by the students of the first few exercises, which are worked from the Trial Balances onwards (Groups P, S, Y, Z, AA, BB, etc.), it will be usually found unnecessary as a preliminary for them to open a complete General Ledger for the exercise by writing in all of the accounts. Usually it will be sufficient if students open those accounts only which are going to be adjusted in some way.

## SUGGESTED RULINGS FOR BOOKS USED FOR DIFFERENT GROUPS

Cash Book : No. 1, Group C (Cash only).

- |    |       |    |   |
|----|-------|----|---|
| ,, | ,, 2, | ,, | D (Cash and Discount).  |
| ,, | ,, 3, | ,, | E, F, G. (All receipts banked daily).                             |
| ,, | ,, 4, | ,, | I, J, K, L, M, O, X (All receipts banked daily and Control A/cs). |
| ,, | ,, 5, | ,, | H (All receipts not banked daily).                                |
| ,, | ,, 6, | ,, | N, R (All receipts not banked daily and Control A/cs).            |
| ,, | ,, 7, | ,, | H (All receipts not banked daily).                                |
| ,, | ,, 8, | ,, | N, R (All receipts not banked daily and Control A/cs).            |
| ,, | ,, 9, | ,, | (Elaboration of No. 4).   |

General Journal : No. 10. B and onwards.

- |    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| ,, | ,, 11. | O and J, K, L, M, N, etc., at discretion (special for Control A/cs). |
|----|--------|--|

Purchases (or Sales) Journal : No. 12. F, G, H, I, J, L, M, N, O (Simple form).

- |    |    |        |                            |
|----|----|--------|----------------------------|
| ,, | ,, | ,, 13. | K, N, R, X (Departmental). |
| ,, | ,, | ,, 14. | (Elaboration of No. 13.)   |

Voucher Register : No. 15.

Bills Payable Register : No. 16.

Bills Receivable Register : No. 17.

Petty Cash Book : No. 18.

*NOTE. Cash Books for use where all Receipts not banked daily.*

By retaining in the office proceeds of Cash Sales, by depositing daily in the Bank all cheques received, and, as the Cash in Office permits, by making payments of Expenses and Salaries and for direct Purchases by cash, the groups of exercises indicated below can be used for the Cash Books, as numbered—

Cash Books : Nos. 5 and 7. E, F, and G.  
Nos. 6 and 8. I and J.



NOTE (1). In order that the effects of the different arrangements of columns may be manifest, the same items are repeated in the following books: Rulings, Cash Books Nos. 2 to 9. For the same reason the items in Ruling, General Journal, No. 10, are repeated in Ruling, General Journal, No. 11.

NOTE (2). The Voucher columns are given in the Cash Books, etc., so that their use may be indicated to the student. It is not considered necessary that the student should have vouchers available for each exercise, and that he should go through the routine of numbering and entering them. It is considered more important that the student should spend all the time available on being inculcated with the principles of Accounting. The Teacher or any good text book can show the student how different documents should be made out.

## Ruling Cash Book. No. 1. Group C.

### RECEIPTS

### PAYMENTS

Date	Account to be Credited	Lr. Fo.	Cash	Date	Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Cash
Jan. 1	To Capital: W. Robertson	4	\$8000	Jan. 1	By Cunard Shipping Co.	15	\$400
12	" L. Hanson & Co.	24	500	19	" W. Crawford & Co.	36	800
31	" Merchandise: Sales	40	100	31	" Salaries	45	300
				31	" Balance c/d		1500
			<u>\$8600</u>				7100
	Debit Cash \$8600	8			Credit Cash \$1500		<u>\$8600</u>
Feb. 1	To Balance b/d		\$7100				

# Ruling Cash Book. No. 2. Group D.

## RECEIPTS

## PAYMENTS

Date	Account to be Credited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref. or Cfl. No.	Discounts (Losses or Debits)	Cash	Date	Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. No.	Discounts (Profits or Credits)	Cash
19.. Jan. 1	To Capital: J. Smith	1	C. Sales		\$5000	19.. Jan. 2	By Petty Cashier	3	P.C.B.1		40
2	Merchandise: Sales	46	1		500		Merchandise: Purchases	41	1		200
4	" W. Jones	27	1	\$10	490		" J. Jeffreys	120	2	\$28	1462
6	" H. Smith	83	2	10	570		" Furniture and Fixtures	5	3		400
10	" Bills Receivable (No 1)	41	Bill 1	20	980		" R. Gregson & Co.	125	4	25	1428
10	" W. Robinson	75	3	8	815		" H. Constanter & Co.	147	5	18	824
12	Merchandise: Sales	46	1		200		" H. Faraday	151	6	19	921
12	" R. Hart & Co.	29	4	9	845		" A. Graham & Co.	152	7	21	1025
16	" P. Benson & Co.	32	4	15	895		" Phoenix Oil Co.	153	8		433
16	Merchandise: Sales	46	2		200		" Furniture and Fixtures	154	9	5	200
16	" R. Easton	71	6		902		" J. Byers & Co.	152	10		150
18	" C. MacArthur	69	7	18	825		" Palatine Mfg. Co.	157	11	4	246
20	" Bills Receivable (No 2)	41	Bill 1	20	1240		" Merchandise: Purchases	41	12	23	1427
20	" C. Whitehead	102	8	25	825		" Fernie Shipping Co.	142	13		200
26	Merchandise: Sales	46	2	8	150		" Bills Payable, No. 2	38	14	24	823
26	" M. Byers	105	9		1450		" Merchandise: Purchases	41	21		1564
26	" W. Tummins	21	10		1208		" L. Belanger & Co.	138	19		600
31	Merchandise: Sales	46	2	27	230		" Salaries	7	15		500
31	" T. Mitchell & Co.	18	11	12	1567		" Rent	9	16		200
31	" C. Cook	107	12	25	843		" General Expenses	12	18		150
31	" H. Dawson	27	13	17	1725		" Private Drawings	15	17		600
Feb. 1	Merchandise: Sales	46	2	37	300						
	Debit Discount	\$561					By Balance c/d			\$167	13393
	Cash	21780					Credit Discount			13393	8387
				\$561	\$21780		Cash				\$21780
	To Balance b/d	\$2041									

NOTE (1). Vr. Ref. or Voucher Reference Column will contain serial numbers of Counterfoils of Receipt Book, or pages of Cash Sales Book, or of Bills Receivable Book, etc.

NOTE (2). Vr. No. or Voucher Number Column will contain serial numbers of Vouchers, pages of Petty Cash Book, or of other books which record details of the expenditure.

# **Ruling Cash Book. No. 3. Groups E, F, G.** (All receipts of cash and cheques out of Petty Cash.)

## RECEIPTS

Date	Account to be Credited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Discounts, etc.	Sundry Receipts	Bank Deposits
Jan. 1	To Capital . . . . .	1			\$5000	\$5000
2	„ Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. Sales 1		500	
4	„ W. Jones . . . . .	27	1	\$10	490	500
	„ H. Smith . . . . .	83	2	10	570	
6	„ Bills Receivable No. 1 . . . . .	41	Bills 1	20	980	1060
10	„ W. Robinson . . . . .	75	3	8	815	980
	„ Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 1		200	
12	„ R. Hart & Co. . . . .	29	4	9	845	1015
	„ P. Benson & Co. . . . .	32	5	15	895	
16	„ Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 2		200	1740
	„ B. Easton . . . . .	71	6	18	902	
	„ G. Macarthur . . . . .	69	7	20	825	
18	„ Bills Receivable No. 2 . . . . .	41	Bills 1	25	1240	1927
20	„ C. Whitehead . . . . .	102	8	8	825	1240
	„ Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 2		150	
	„ M. Byers . . . . .	105	9	27	1450	
26	„ W. Timmins . . . . .	21	10	12	1208	2425
	„ Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 2		250	
31	„ T. Mitchell & Co. . . . .	18	11	25	1567	1458
	„ C. Cook . . . . .	107	12	17	843	
	„ H. Dawson . . . . .	27	13	37	1725	
	„ Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 2		300	
						4435
				\$261	\$21780	\$21780
	Debit Discounts \$261	23				
	Bank 21780	17				
	\$22041					
Feb. 1	By Balance in Bank b/d . . . . .					\$8387

- NOTE (1) The items in the subdivisions of the "Sundry Receipts" column  
 (2) The items in the "Bank Deposits" column should coincide  
 (3) The items in the "Bank Withdrawals" column should be  
 (4) The total of the "Sundry Receipts" column will give the

anked daily. All payments above a certain amount by cheque. All payments below that amount

## PAYMENTS

Date	Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. No.	Discounts, etc.	Bank Withdrawals
Jan. 2	By Petty Cashier . . . . .	3	P.C.B. 1		\$40
4	" Merchandise : Purchases . . . . .	41	1		200
	" J. Jeffreys . . . . .	120	2	\$28	1462
6	" Furniture and Fixtures . . . . .	5	3		400
9	" H. Gregson & Co. . . . .	125	4	25	1428
	" G. Doncaster & Co. . . . .	147	5	18	824
11	" H. Findlay . . . . .	151	6	19	921
12	" A. Graham & Co. . . . .	130	7	21	1025
13	" Phoenix Oil Co. . . . .	135	8	5	433
17	" Furniture and Fixtures . . . . .	5	9		200
	" General Expenses . . . . .	12	10		150
19	" J. Byers & Co. . . . .	152	11	4	246
20	" Palatine Manufacturing Co. . . . .	157	12	23	1427
	" Merchandise : Purchases . . . . .	41	20		200
23	" Fernie Shipping Co. . . . .	142	13		623
26	" Bills Payable No. 21 . . . . .	38	14	24	1564
	" Merchandise : Purchases . . . . .	41	21		200
30	" L. Belanger & Co. . . . .	138	19		600
31	" Salaries . . . . .	7	15		500
	" Rent . . . . .	9	16		200
	" General Expenses . . . . .	12	18		150
	" Private Drawings . . . . .	15	17		600
				\$167	13393
	To Balance in Bank c/d . . . . .				8387
					\$21780
	Credit Discounts . . . . .	\$167	25		
	Bank . . . . .	13393	17		
		<u>\$13560</u>			

ould be readily identifiable with items on the Paying-in Slips.  
ith the deposits side of the Bank Pass Book.  
ecked off to the withdrawals side of the Bank Pass Book.  
ank Deposits for the month under review.



**Ruling Cash Book. No. 4. Groups I, J, K, L, M, O, X.**

All receipts of cash and cheques banked daily.

All payments above a certain amount made by cheque.

All payments below that amount out of Petty Cash.

Additional columns for the segregation of items by Ledgers, so that Control or Total Accounts may be used.

The student will understand this Cash Book after he is thoroughly conversant with No. 3.

Columns C, D, and E, and H and I repeat the money columns of No. 3.

Columns A and B contain extensions of the totals of the figures entered in columns C and D.

Columns F and G contain extensions of the totals of the figures entered in columns H and I.

Some may think it more logical to arrange the columns for Cash Book No. 4, as follows, bringing the columns which segregate debits to the left of each page, and those which segregate credits to the right—

# RECEIPTS

# PAYMENTS

Date	Account to be Credited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Discounts, etc.	Sundry Receipts	Bank Deposits	Trade Debitors Ledger	General Ledger	Date	Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Trade Creditors Ledger	General Ledger	Discounts, etc.	Bank With- drawals

or as follows, which also brings the Trade Debtors Ledger column close to the amount to be credited and Ledger Folio column—

# RECEIPTS

# PAYMENTS

Date	Discounts, etc.	Vr. Ref.	Sundry Receipts	Bank Deposits	Account to be Credited	Lr. Fo.	Trade Debitors Ledger	General Ledger	Date	General Ledger	Trade Creditors Ledger	Lr. Fo.	Account to be Debited	Discounts, etc.	Vr. No.	Bank With- drawals

It is thought, however, that Cash Book No. 4 is more convenient than these for the cashier in writing it up, and for the bookkeeper in posting to the Trade Debtors (Accounts Receivable) and Trade Creditors (Accounts Payable) Ledgers.

**Ruling Cash Book. No. 5. Group H.***See No. 7 for Alternative Cash Book.*

All receipts not banked daily.

Large sums of cash retained in the office, and large payments made out of that cash.

NOTE. The transactions with the outside world are the same as those recorded in Cash Books Nos. 2, 3, and 4, but they are dealt with in the office which is using Cash Books Nos. 5, 6, 7 and 8, as follows—

*All cheques received are banked daily.*

*Cash is withdrawn from the bank for use by the cashier and by the petty cashier, when thought necessary.*

All cash received for Merchandise Sales is retained in the office by the cashier to meet cash payments. From time to time he pays into the bank cash in excess of his requirements.

As a result, the following changes should be noted in the cashier's method of dealing with his cash—

Jan. 1.	He withdrew from Bank cash . . . . .	\$100
	He paid cash to petty cashier . . . . .	40
4.	He purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
17.	He paid General Expenses in cash . . . . .	150
	He paid into Bank to reduce cash in office . . . . .	400
20.	He purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
30.	He paid into Bank to reduce cash in office . . . . .	350
31.	He paid General Expenses in cash . . . . .	150



## RECEIPTS

Date	Account to be Credited	Lr Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Discounts etc.	Cash in Office	Cheques, etc., received for Deposit : Memo.	Bank Deposits
Jan. 1	To Capital . . .	1	—			\$5000	\$5000
2	" Bank . . .	—	—		\$100		
4	" Merchandise : Sales . . .	46	C. S. 1		500		
4	" W. Jones . . .	27	1	\$10		490	
	" H. Smith . . .	83	2	10		570	1060
6	" Bills Rec., No. 1 . . .	41	Bills 1	20		980	980
10	" W. Robinson . . .	75	3	8		815	815
12	" Merchandise : Sales . . .	46	C. S. 1		200		
	" R. Hart & Co. . .	29	4	9		845	
	" P. Benson & Co. . .	32	5	15		895	1740
16	" Merchandise : Sales . . .	46	C. S. 2		200		
	" B. Easton . . .	71	6	18		902	
	" G. Macarthur . . .	69	7	20		825	1727
17	" Office . . .	—	—			400	400
18	" Bills Rec., No. 2 . . .	41	Bills 1	25		1240	1240
20	" Merchandise : Sales . . .	46	C. S. 2		150		
	" C. Whitehead . . .	102	8	8		825	
	" M. Byers . . .	105	9	27		1450	2275
26	" W. T. Timmins . . .	21	10	12		1208	1208
30	" Merchandise : Sales . . .	46	C. S. 2		250		
	" Office . . .	—	—				350
31	" Merchandise : Sales . . .	46	C. S. 2		300		
	" T. Mitchell & Co. . .	18	11	25		1567	
	" C. Cook . . .	107	12	17		843	
	" H. Dawson . . .	27	13	37		1725	4135
				<u>\$261</u>	<u>\$1700</u>		<u>\$20930</u>
	Debit— Discounts, Debits \$261 Office Cash 1700 Bank 20930 <u>\$22891</u>	23 200 17					
Feb. 1	To Balance b/d . . .				\$210		\$8177

## PAYMENTS

Date	Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Discounts, etc.	Cash Payments	Bank Withdrawals
a. 1	By Office . . . . .	—	—			\$200
			P. C. B.			
1	" Petty Cashier . . . . .	3	1		\$40	
4	" J. Jeffreys . . . . .	120	2	\$28		1462
6	" Merchandise : Purchases . . . . .	41	1		200	
	" Furniture and Fixtures . . . . .	5	3			400
9	" H. Gregson & Co. . . . .	125	4	25		1428
	" G. Doncaster & Co. . . . .	147	5	18		824
11	" H. Findley . . . . .	151	6	19		921
12	" A. Graham & Co. . . . .	130	7	21		1025
13	" Phoenix Oil Co. . . . .	135	8	5		433
17	" Furniture and Fixtures . . . . .	5	9			200
	" General Expenses . . . . .	12	10		150	
	" Bank . . . . .	—	—		400	
19	" J. Byers & Co. . . . .	152	11	4		246
20	" Merchandise : Purchases . . . . .	41	20		200	
	" Palatine Manuf'g Co. . . . .	157	12	23		1427
23	" Fernie Shipping Co. . . . .	142	13			623
26	" Bills Payable, No. 21 . . . . .	38	14	24		1564
	" Merchandise : Purchases . . . . .	41	21			200
30	" L. Belanger & Co. . . . .	138	19			600
	" Bank . . . . .	—	—		350	
31	" General Expenses . . . . .	12	18		150	
	" Salaries . . . . .	7	15			500
	" Rent . . . . .	9	16			200
	" Private Drawings . . . . .	15	17			600
					1490	12753
	" Balances carried down . . . . .	—	—		210	8177
				\$167	\$1700	\$20930
	Credit—					
	Discounts : Credits \$167	25				
	Office Cash 1490	200				
	Bank 12753	17				
	<u>\$14410</u>					

# Ruling Cash Book. No. 6. Groups N, R.

All receipts not banked daily.

Large sums of cash retained in office, and large  
Additional columns for segregation of items by

## RECEIPTS

Date	Account to be Credited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Trade Debtors Ledger	General Ledger	Discounts, etc.	Cash in Office	Cheques, etc. for Deposit	Bank Deposits
Jan. 1	To Capital . . .	1	—		\$5000			\$5000	
	" Bank . . .	—	—				\$100		\$5000
3	" Merchandise: Sales . . .	46	C. S. 1	500			500		
4	" W. Jones . . .	27	1	\$500		10		490	
	" H. Smith . . .	83	2	580		10		570	1060
6	" Bills Rec'ble, No. 1 . . .	41	Bills 1		1000	20		980	
10	" W. Robinson . . .	75	3	823		8		815	980
	" Merchandise: Sales . . .	46	C. S. 1		200		200		815
12	" R. Hart & Co. . .	29	4	854		9		845	
	" P. Benson & Co. . .	32	5	910		15		895	1740
16	" Merchandise: Sales . . .	46	C. S. 2		200		200		
	" B. Easton . . .	71	6	920		18		902	
	" G. Macarthur . . .	69	7	845		20		825	1727
17	" Office . . .	—	—					400	400
18	" Bills Rec'ble, No. 2 . . .	41	Bills 1		1265	25		1240	1240
20	" Merchandise: Sales . . .	46	C. S. 2		150		150		
	" C. Whitehead . . .	102	8	833		8		825	
	" M. Byers . . .	105	9	1477		27		1450	2275
26	" W. Timmins . . .	21	10	1220		12		1208	1208
	" Merchandise: Sales . . .	46	C. S. 2		250		250		
30	" Office . . .	—	—					350	350
31	" Merchandise: Sales . . .	46	C. S. 2		300		300		
	" T. Mitchell & Co. . .	18	11	1592		25		1567	
	" C. Cook . . .	107	12	860		17		843	
	" H. Dawson . . .	27	13	1762		37		1725	4135
				\$13176	\$8865	\$261	\$1700		\$20930

## JANUARY SUMMARY

Receipts Side. Debits:	Discounts, Debits . . .	\$261	Lr. F.	23
	Office . . .	1700		200
Payments Side. Debits:	Bank . . .	20930		17
	Trade Creditors Ledger Control . . .	9132		54
	Petty Cashier . . .	40		3
	Merchandise: Purchases . . .	600		41
	Furniture and Fixtures . . .	600		5
	General Expenses . . .	300		12
	Salaries . . .	500		7
	Rent . . .	200		9
	Private Drawings . . .	600		15
	Bills Payable . . .	1588		38
		\$36451		
Feb. 1	To Balance b/d . . .	\$210		\$8177

nents made out of that cash.  
gers, so that Control or Total amounts may be used.

# PAYMENTS

ate	Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Trade Creditors Ledger	General Ledger	Discounts, etc.	Cash Payments	Bank With- drawals
1. I	By Office . . .	—	—					\$100
			P. C. B.					
I	" Petty Cash . . .	3	I		\$40		\$40	
4	" J. Jeffreys . . .	120	2	\$1490		\$28		1462
	" Merchandise: Purchases . . .	41	I		200		200	
6	" Furniture and Fixtures . . .	5	3		400			400
9	" H. Gregson & Co. .	125	4	1453		25		1428
	" G. Doncaster & Co. .	147	5	842		18		824
11	" H. Findley . . .	151	6	940		19		921
12	" A. Graham & Co. .	130	7	1046		21		1025
13	" Phoenix Oil Co. . .	135	8	438		5		433
17	" Furniture and Fixtures . . .	5	9		200			200
	" General Expenses . .	12	10		150		150	
	" Bank . . .	—	—				400	
19	" J. Byers & Co. . .	152	11	250		4		246
20	" Merchandise: Purchases . . .	41	20		200		200	
	" Palatine Manfg. Co. .	157	12	1450		23		1427
23	" Fernie Shipping Co. .	142	13	623				623
26	" Bills Payable No. 21 .	38	14		1588	24		1504
	" Merchandise: Purchases . . .	41	21		200			200
30	" L. Belanger & Co. .	138	19	600				600
	" Bank . . .	—	—				350	
31	" General Expenses . .	12	18		150		150	
	" Salaries . . .	7	15		500			500
	" Rent . . .	9	16		200			200
	" Private Drawings . .	15	17		600			600
							1490	12753
	" Balances carried down . . .						210	8177
				\$9132	\$4428	\$167	\$1700	\$20930

Receipts Side. Credits:	Trade Debtors Ledger Control	\$13176	Lr. F.
	Capital . . . . .	5000	52
	Merchandise: Sales . . . .	1600	46
	Bills Receivable . . . . .	2265	41
Payments Side. Credits:	Discounts, Credits . . . .	167	25
	Office . . . . .	1490	200
	Bank . . . . .	12753	17
		\$36451	



**Ruling Cash Book. No. 7. Group H.***Alternative to No. 5 Cash Book.*

All receipts not banked daily.

Large sums of cash retained in the office, and large payments made out of that cash.

NOTE. The main underlying idea of this Cash Book is that everything passes through the office.

Receipts of Cash and Cheques, proceeds of Bills and Notes Receivable are debited to the "Cash and Cheques through Office" column on the Receipts side. If they are deposited in the bank, or their proceeds go into the bank, they are credited through the "Cash and Cheques through Office" column on the Payments side. Thus a Bill Receivable discounted at the bank will be first entered on the Receipts side, and then the proceeds will be recorded on the Payments side, as a deposit in the bank.

Payments of cash are recorded in the "Cash and Cheques through Office" column on the Payments side. When a cheque is drawn on the bank it is entered in the "Cash and Cheques through Office" column, as if the money had been drawn from the bank, and then through the corresponding column on the Payments side. A Bill Payable item is treated similarly, that is to say, as if money had been drawn from the bank, and then paid out to meet the bill.

The difference between the two columns "Cash and Cheques through Office" will give the cash and cheques in the office not yet deposited in the bank.

# RECEIPTS

Date	Account to be Credited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Discounts, etc.	Cash and Cheques through Office
an. 1	To Capital . . . . .	1	—		\$5000
1	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		100
2	" Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 1		500
4	" W. Jones . . . . .	27	1	\$10	490
	" H. Smith . . . . .	83	2	10	570
	" Bank (Note : Jeffreys' cheque) . . . . .	17	—		1462
6	" Bills Receivable, No. 1 . . . . .	41	Bills 1	20	980
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		1400
9	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		1428
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		824
10	" W. Robinson . . . . .	75	3	8	815
	" Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 1		200
11	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		921
12	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		1025
	" R. Hart & Co. . . . .	29	4	9	845
	" P. Benson & Co. . . . .	32	5	15	895
13	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		433
16	" Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 2		200
	" B. Easton . . . . .	71	6	18	902
	" G. Macarthur . . . . .	69	7	20	825
17	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		200
18	" Bills Receivable, No. 2 . . . . .	41	Bills 1	25	1240
19	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		246
20	" Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 2		150
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		1427
	" C. Whitehead . . . . .	102	8	8	825
	" M. Byers . . . . .	105	9	27	1450
23	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		623
26	" W. Timmins . . . . .	21	10	12	1208
	" Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 2		250
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		1564
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		200
30	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		600
31	" Merchandise : Sales . . . . .	46	C. S. 2		300
	" T. Mitchell & Co. . . . .	18	11	25	1567
	" C. Cook . . . . .	107	12	17	843
	" H. Dawson . . . . .	27	13	37	1725
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		500
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		200
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		600
				\$261	\$34533
	Debit Discount Office	\$261 34553	23 200		
		<u>\$34814</u>			
Feb. 1	To Balance b/d . . . . .				\$210

# PAYMENTS

Date	Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Discounts, etc.	Cash and Cheques through Office
Jan. 1	By Bank . . . . .	17	—		\$5000
1	" Petty Cashier . . . . .	3	P.C.B. 1		40
4	" Bank (Note : Jones & Smith, cheques) . . . . .	17	—		1060
	" J. Jeffreys . . . . .	120	2	\$28	1462
	" Merchandise : Purchases . . . . .	41	1		200
6	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		980
9	" Furniture and Fixtures . . . . .	5	3		400
	" H. Gregson & Co. . . . .	125	4	25	1428
	" G. Doncaster & Co. . . . .	147	5	18	824
10	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		815
11	" H. Findlay . . . . .	151	6	19	921
12	" A. Graham & Co. . . . .	130	7	21	1025
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		1740
13	" Phoenix Oil Co. . . . .	135	8	5	433
16	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		1727
	" Furniture and Fixtures . . . . .	5	9		200
	" General Expenses . . . . .	12	10		150
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		400
18	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		1240
19	" J. Byers & Co. . . . .	152	11	4	246
20	" Merchandise : Purchases . . . . .	41	20		200
	" Palatine Manuf'g Co. . . . .	157	12	23	1427
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		2275
23	" Fernie Shipping Co. . . . .	142	13		623
26	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		1208
	" Bills Payable, No. 21 . . . . .	38	14	24	1564
	" Merchandise : Purchases . . . . .	41	21		200
30	" L. Belanger & Co. . . . .	138	19		600
	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		350
31	" Bank . . . . .	17	—		4135
	" General Expenses . . . . .	12	18		150
	" Salaries . . . . .	7	15		500
	" Rent . . . . .	9	16		200
	" Private Drawings . . . . .	15	17		600
				\$167	34323
	" Balance c/d: Cash in Office				210
					<u>\$34533</u>
	Credit Discount . . . . .	\$167	25		
	Office . . . . .	34323	200		
		<u>\$34490</u>			



Bank columns may be added so that bank transactions for a month may be totalled and posted to the ledger in total a month at a time.

If this is done, instead of repeating the cheques drawn in the "Office" column, as well as in the "Bank Withdrawals" column, they may be entered in the "Office" column in daily totals. This is shown below, but is not repeated in Cash Book No. 6, so that it may the more easily be compared with Cash Book No. 5.

Date	Account to be Credited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Bank Withdrawals	Discounts, etc.	Cash and Cheques through Office	Date	Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Bank Deposits	Discounts, etc.	Cash and Cheques through Office
Jan. 31	Forward To Merchandise:						Jan. 31	By Bank:					
	Sales:	46	C. S. 2	\$11453	\$182	\$28798		" General	—	—	\$1695	\$167	\$28738
	" T. Mitchell & Co.	18	11			300		" Expenses	12	18	4135		4135
	" C. Cook	107	12		25	1567		" Salaries	7	13			150
	" H. Dawson	27	13		17	843		" Rent	9	16			500
	" Bank	—	—		37	1725		" Private	13	17			200
	" Bank	—	—			500		" Drawings					600
	" Bank	—	—			600							
	Balance c/d:			\$12753	\$361	\$34533		" Balance b/d:			\$20930	\$167	\$34323
	" Credit at Bank			8177				" Cash in Office					210
				\$20930		\$34533					\$20930		\$34533
	Debit:							Credit:					
	Discounts \$261	23						Discounts \$167	25				
	Office 34533	200						Office 34323	200				
								\$34490					
	\$34814							Debit:					
	Bank \$12753	17						Bank \$20930	17				
Feb. 1	To Balance b/d:					\$210	Feb. 1	By Balance c/d:					
	Cash in Office							Credit at Bank			\$8177		

**Ruling Cash Book. No. 8. Groups N, R.***Alternative to No. 6 Cash Book*

All receipts not banked daily.

Large sums of cash retained in the office, and large payments made out of that cash.

Additional columns for segregation of items by Ledgers, so that Control or Total Accounts may be used.

This Cash Book is best explained to the student in a manner similar to that recommended for No. 4.

Columns 4 and 5, 9 and 10 will be understood from the use of No. 7. Columns 1, 2, and 3 contain extensions of the totals of the figures entered in columns 4 and 5. Columns 6, 7, and 8 contain extensions of the totals of the figures entered in columns 9 and 10.

**RECEIPTS**

			(1)	(2)	(3)		(4)	(5)
Date	Account to be Credited	Lr. Fo	Trade Debtors or A/cs R. Lr.	General Ledger	Bank Withdrawals	Vr. Ref.	Discounts, etc.	Cash and Cheques through Office
Jan 1	To Capital . . . . .	—		\$5000		—		\$5000
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			\$100	—		100
"	" Merchandise: Sales . . . . .	46		500		C. S. 1		500
"	" W. Jones . . . . .	27	500			1	\$10	490
"	" H. Smith . . . . .	83	580			2	10	570
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			1462	—		1462
"	" Bills Rec'ble, No. 1 . . . . .	—		1000		Bills 1	20	980
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			400	—		400
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			1428	—		1428
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			824	—		824
"	" W. Robinson . . . . .	73	823			C. S. 3	8	815
"	" Merchandise: Sales . . . . .	—		200		C. S. 1		200
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			921	—		921
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			1025	—		1025
"	" R. Hart & Co. . . . .	29	854			4	9	845
"	" P. Benson & Co. . . . .	32	910			5	15	895
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			433	—		433
"	" Merchandise: Sales . . . . .	—		200		C. S. 2		200
"	" B. Easton . . . . .	71	920			6	18	902
"	" G. Macarthur . . . . .	69	845			7	20	825
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			200	—		200
"	" Bills Rec'ble, No. 2 . . . . .	—		1265		Bills 11	25	1240
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			246	—		246
"	" Merchandise: Sales . . . . .	—		150		C. S. 2		150
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			1427	—		1427
"	" C. Whitehead . . . . .	102	833			8	8	825
"	" M. Byers . . . . .	105	1477			9	27	1450
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			623	—		623
"	" W. Timmins . . . . .	21	1220			10	12	1208
"	" Merchandise: Sales . . . . .	—		250		C. S. 2		250
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			1564	—		1564
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			200	—		200
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			600	—		600
"	" Merchandise: Sales . . . . .	—		300		C. S. 2		300
"	" T. Mitchell & Co. . . . .	18	1592			11	25	1567
"	" C. Cook . . . . .	107	860			12	17	843
"	" H. Dawson . . . . .	27	1762			13	37	1725
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			500	—		500
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			200	—		200
"	" Bank . . . . .	—			600	—		600
			\$13176	\$8865	12753		\$261	34533
	To Balance c/d: Credit at Bank . . . . .				8177			
					\$20930			\$34533
Jan. 31	Debit: Discount, Debits Office . . . . .	23 200	261 34533					
	Credit: Trade Debtors, Ledger Control . . . . .	32		13176				
	Capital . . . . .	1		5000				
	Merchandise: Sales . . . . .	46		1600				
	Bills Receivable . . . . .	41		2265				
	Bank . . . . .	17		12753				
			\$34794	\$34794				
Feb. 1	To Balance b/d: Cash in Office . . . . .							\$210

# PAYMENTS

		(6)		(7)	(8)	(9)		(10)
ate	Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Trade Creditors or A/cs R. Lr.	General Ledger	Bank Deposits	Vr. Ref.	Discounts, etc.	Cash and Cheques through Office
1. 1	By Bank . . . . .	—			\$5000	—		\$5000
	" Petty Cashier . . . . .	—		\$40		P.C.B.		40
4	" Bank . . . . .	—			1060	1		1060
	" J. Jeffreys . . . . .	120	\$1490			2	\$28	1462
	" Merchandise: . . . . .	—						
	Purchases . . . . .	—		200		1		200
6	" Bank . . . . .	—			980	—		980
	" Furniture and . . . . .	—						
	Fixtures . . . . .	—		400		3		400
9	" H. Gregson & Co. . . . .	125	1453			4	25	1488
	" G. Doncaster & Co. . . . .	147	842			5	18	864
10	" Bank . . . . .	—			815	—		815
11	" H. Findlay . . . . .	152	940			6	19	961
12	" A. Graham & Co. . . . .	130	1046			7	21	1067
	" Bank . . . . .	—			1740	—		1740
13	" Phoenix Oil Co. . . . .	135	438			8	5	443
16	" Bank . . . . .	—			1727	—		1727
17	" Furniture and . . . . .	—						
	Fixtures . . . . .	—		200		9		200
	" General Expenses . . . . .	—		150		10		150
	" Bank . . . . .	—			400	—		400
18	" Bank . . . . .	—			1240	—		1240
19	" J. Byers & Co. . . . .	152	250			11	4	256
20	" Merchandise: . . . . .	—						
	Purchases . . . . .	41		200		20		200
	" Palatine Manfg. Co. . . . .	157	1450			12	23	1487
	" Bank . . . . .	—			2275	—		2275
23	" Fernie Shipping Co. . . . .	142	623			13		623
26	" Bank . . . . .	—			1208	—		1208
	" Bills Payable, No. 1 . . . . .	—		1588		14	24	1564
	" Merchandise: . . . . .	—						
	Purchases . . . . .	—		200		21		200
30	" L. Belanger & Co. . . . .	138	600			19		600
	" Bank . . . . .	—			350	—		350
31	" Bank . . . . .	—			4135	—		4135
	" General Expenses . . . . .	—		150		18		150
	" Salaries . . . . .	—		500		15		500
	" Rent . . . . .	—		200		16		200
	" Private Drawings . . . . .	—		600		17		600
			\$9132	\$4428	20930		\$167	\$34323
	By Balance c/d: . . . . .							210
	Cash in Office . . . . .				\$20930			\$34533
n. 31	Debit: . . . . .							
	Trade Creditors, . . . . .	54	\$9132					
	Ledger Control . . . . .	3	40					
	Petty Cashier . . . . .	—						
	Merchandise: . . . . .	—						
	Purchases . . . . .	41	600					
	Furniture and . . . . .	—						
	Fixtures . . . . .	5	600					
	General Expenses . . . . .	12	300					
	Salaries . . . . .	7	500					
	Rent . . . . .	9	200					
	Private Drawings . . . . .	15	600					
	Bills Payable . . . . .	38	1588					
	Bank . . . . .	17	20930					
	Credit: . . . . .							
	Discounts, Credit . . . . .	25		167				
	Office . . . . .	200		34323				
			\$34490	\$34490				
b. 1	By Balance b/d: . . . . .				\$8177			
	Credit at Bank . . . . .							

The student, having learned the use of the preceding cash be developed and changed, in order to suit the needs of tion of No. 4, the letters indicating how the

[illegible]

books, Nos. 4, 6, and 8, should study how their rulings can differ businesses. The ruling given below is an elaborate original columns have been subdivided.

				F	G	G	G	H	H	I	I	
Date	Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Vr. Ref.	Trade Creditors Ledger	General Ledger	Salaries and Wages	General Expenses	M'dse. Cash Purchases	Coll's and Credits Exchs.	Purchase Cash Disc.	Withdrawals Bank	
											A/c No. 1	A/c No. 2
Jan. 2	Petty Cashier	—	P.C.B		\$40						\$40	
4	Merchandise:		1									
	Purchases	—	1					\$200				\$200
	J. Jeffreys	120	2	\$1490						\$28	1462	
6	Furniture and											
	Fixtures	—	3		400						400	
9	H. Gregson & Co.	125	4	1453						25	1428	
	G. Doncaster & Co.	147	5	842						18	824	
11	H. Findlay	151	6	940						19	921	
12	A. Graham & Co.	130	7	1046						21	1025	
13	Phoenix Oil Co.	135	8	438						5	433	
17	Furniture and											
	Fixtures	—	9		200						200	
	General Expenses	—	10				\$150					150
19	J. Byers & Co.	152	11	250						4	246	
20	Palatine Manfg. Co.	157	12	1450						23	1427	
	Merchandise:											
	Purchases	41	20					200				200
23	Fernie Shipping Co.	142	13	623							623	
26	Bills Payable, No. 1	—	14		1588				\$24		1564	
	Merchandise:											
	Purchases	—	21					200				200
30	L. Belanger & Co.	138	19	600							600	
31	Salaries	—	15			\$500						500
	Rent	—	16		200						200	
	General Expenses	—	18				150					150
	Private Drawings	—	17		600						600	
					<u>\$9132</u>	<u>\$3028</u>	<u>\$500</u>	<u>\$300</u>	<u>\$24</u>	<u>\$143</u>	<u>\$11993</u>	<u>\$1400</u>
Jan. 31	By Balance c/d										8187	200
											<u>\$20180</u>	<u>\$1600</u>
Jan.	Debit:											
	Trade Creditors, Ledger Control	54		\$9132								
	Petty Cashier	3		40								
	Furn. & Fixtures	5		600								
	Bills Payable	38		1588								
	Rent	9		200								
	Private Drawings	15		600								
	Salaries & Wages	7		500								
	General Expenses	12		300								
	M'dse.: Purchases	41		600								
	Credit:											
	Coll's & Exchange	205			\$24							
	Disc.: Purchases	23			143							
	Bank, No. 1	17			11993							
	Bank, No. 2	209			1400							
					<u>\$13560</u>	<u>\$13560</u>						

The headings for the columns in Cash Book No. 9 should read<sup>as</sup> follows, expressed in full—

Column	Headings in Full	Suggested Abbreviations
	Date . . . . .	Date
	Account to be Credited . . . . .	A/c to be Cred.
	Ledger Folio . . . . .	L.F.
	Voucher Reference . . . . .	V.R.
A	Trade Debtors Ledger : Northern District . . . . .	T.D.L. North
A	Trade Debtors Ledger : Southern District . . . . .	T.D.L. South
B	General Ledger . . . . .	Gen. Led.
B	Merchandise Cash Sales . . . . .	Cash Sales
C	Bills and Notes Charges, Collections and Exchange.	Bills Charges, Col. & Ex.
C	Sales Cash Discounts . . . . .	Sales Discounts
D	Sundries Receipts . . . . .	Sundries
E	Deposits in { A/c No. 1 . . . . .	Bank { A/c No. 1
E	Bank { A/c No. 2 . . . . .	Deposits { A/c No. 2
	Date . . . . .	Date
	Account to be Debited . . . . .	A/c to be deb.
	Ledger Folio . . . . .	L.F.
	Voucher Reference . . . . .	V.R.
F	Trade Creditors Ledger . . . . .	T.C.L.
G	General Ledger . . . . .	Gen. L.
G	Salaries and Wages . . . . .	Sal. & Wgs.
G	General Expenses . . . . .	Gen. Ex.
G	Merchandise Cash Purchases . . . . .	Cash Purchases
H	Bills and Notes Credits and Exchange . . . . .	Bills, Credits, Exchange
H	Purchase Cash Discounts . . . . .	Purchase Discs.
I	Withdrawals { A/c No. 1 . . . . .	Bank { A/c No. 1
I	from Bank { A/c No. 2 . . . . .	Withdrawals { A/c No. 2

**Ruling General Journal. No. 10.**

Date	Accounts to be Debited and Credited	Vr.	L.F.	Debits	Credits
Dec. 1	<i>K. Leslie</i> Dr. to <i>Returns of Purchases</i> For Merchandise returned as not being up to sample, see <i>Debit Trade Creditors Lr. Control A/c</i>	245	106 24 85	\$125	\$125
7	<i>L. Gordon &amp; Co.</i> Dr. to <i>Bills Payable</i> For Bill Payable No. 146 in settlement of their A/c to Nov. 30 as per <i>Debit Trade Creditors Lr. Control A/c</i>	B. 27	115 30 85	2000	2000
8	<i>Allowances on Sales</i> Dr. to <i>G. Williams</i> For allowance made them for damaged merchandise as per <i>Credit Trade Debtors Lr. Control A/c</i>	C/N 354	20 315 95	245	245
11	<i>Office Equipment</i> Dr. to <i>J. Fells &amp; Co.</i> For various items of equipment as per Invoice <i>Credit Trade Creditors Lr. Control A/c</i>	P. Inv. 1054	10 120 85	600	600
14	<i>Bills Receivable</i> Dr. to <i>G. Henson &amp; Co.</i> For Bill Receivable No. 322 in settle- ment of their a/c to Nov. 30 as per <i>Credit Trade Debtors Lr. Control A/c</i>	B. 58	35 320 95	3000	3000
16	<i>W. Fowler</i> Dr. to <i>Bills and Notes, Collections and Exchange</i> For charges on renewing his Bill Re- ceivable No. 325 <i>Debit Trade Debtors Lr. Control A/c</i>	B. 58	330 45 95	125	125
31	<i>General Office Expenses</i> Dr. to <i>Accrued Expenses, Suspense</i> For charges as follows (here details should follow) not yet brought into books.		50 75	75	75
31	<i>Trading</i> Dr. to (Sundries)— <i>Merchandise Inventory</i> (Inventory at July 1st) <i>Purchases : Credit</i> <i>Purchases : Cash</i> <i>Inward Frt., etc., on Purchases</i> <i>Allowances on Sales</i> <i>Returns of Sales</i> <i>Outward Frt., etc., on Sales co- vered in Selling Price</i> Transfers to close accounts for 6 months to date.		55 60 65 70 73 20 18 16	187000	10000 150000 8000 2000 6000 4000 7000



Date	Accounts to be Debited and Credited	Vr.	L.F.	Debits	Credits
Dec. 31	Sundries— Dr. to Trading . . . . .		55		318000
	Sales : Credit . . . . .		12	280000	
	Sales : Cash . . . . .		14	15000	
	Allowances on Purchases . . . . .		62	5000	
	Returns of Purchases . . . . .		24	3000	
	Merchandise Inventory . . . . .	Invty. File 25	60	15000	
	Inventory at Dec. 31st . . . . .				
31	Trading . . . . .		55	131000	
	Dr. to Profit and Loss or General Operating . . . . .		80		131000
	Transfer of Gross Profit for period.				
31	Purchase Cash Discounts . . . . .		102	1500	
	Dr. to Profit and Loss or General Operating . . . . .		80		1500
	Transfer of Profit on Purchase Cash Discounts.				
31	Profit and Loss or General Operating . . . . .		80	21240	
	Dr. to— Sales Dept. Expenses . . . . .		115		2000
	Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .		125		5000
	General Office Salaries . . . . .		130		8000
	General Office Expenses . . . . .		135		3000
	Reserve for Depreciation on Office Equipment . . . . .		7		250
	5% p.a. for 6 mos. on \$10,000. Sales Cash Discounts . . . . .		106		1800
	Bills and Notes, Collections and Expenses . . . . .		110		775
	Reserve for Bad Debts . . . . .		100		375
	$\frac{1}{2}$ of 1% on Gross Credit Sales, \$150000. Fire Insurance : Office . . . . .		140		40
	Writing off $\frac{1}{2}$ of premium of a 3 years' policy. Transfer of various charges and ex- penses for six months to date.				
31	Profit and Loss or General Operating . . . . .		80	111260	
	Dr. to Private Drawings . . . . .		3		111260
	Transfer of Net Profit for six months to date.				
				\$776170	\$776170

- NOTE 1. The General Journal should be totalled so that certain clerical errors may be eliminated.
- The headings of amounts recording charges, expenses, and profits for *Profit and Loss* or *General Operating* are not intended to be a suggestion of all that are usually necessary: those given are only representative, so that the student may see how closing entries should be made.
  - Some may prefer to write Allowances on Sales, etc., against sales, so as to produce the Net Credit Sales; and to do the same to produce Net Credit Purchases.

## Ruling General Journal. No. 11.

Suitable for an office where a large number of entries, affecting both Trade Debtors or Accounts Receivable Ledger Control Account and Trade Creditors or Accounts Payable Ledger Control Account, are passed through the General Journal.

Debits are segregated in columns according to their ledgers, and Credits are treated similarly.

Date	Accounts to be Debited and Credited	Vr.	L.F.	Debits			Credits		
				Trade Debtors or A/cs Receivable	Trade Cred'ors or A/cs Payable	General or Private Ledger	Trade Debtors or A/cs Receivable	Trade Cred'ors or A/cs Payable	General or Private Ledger
Dec. 1	<i>K. Leslie</i> Dr. to <i>Returns of Purchases</i> For Merchandise returned as not being up to sample.		106 24		\$125				\$125
7	<i>L. Gordon</i> Dr. to <i>Bills Payable</i> . For Bill Payable No. 146 on settlement of their A/c to Nov. 30th.	B. 27	115 30		2000				2000
8	<i>Allowances on Sales</i> Dr. to <i>G. Williams</i> . For allowance made them for damaged m'dse.	C/N 354	20 315			\$245	\$245		
11	<i>Office Equipment</i> Dr. to <i>J. Falls &amp; Co.</i> Various items as per Invoice	P. In. 1054	10 120			600		\$600	
14	<i>Bills Receivable</i> Dr. to <i>G. Hanson &amp; Co.</i> Bill Rec. No. 322 in settlement of their A/c to Nov. 30		35 320			3000	3000		
16	<i>W. Fowler</i> Dr. to <i>Bills and Notes, Coll'n and Exchange</i> For charges renewing his Bill Rec. No. 325.	B. 58	330 45	\$125					125
	<i>Note.</i> The remainder of the entries in No. 10 are not repeated, as they only concern the General, Private, or Impersonal Ledger columns. These entries total as follows					770075			770075
	The Journal would be closed for the month as follows			125	2125	773920	3245	600	772325
	<i>Debit:</i> Trade Drs. Lr. Control Trade Crs. Lr. Control Gen. Ledger: Sundries		95 85	\$125 2125 773920					
	<i>Credit:</i> Trade Drs. Lr. Control Trade Crs. Lr. Control Gen. Ledger: Sundries		95 85	\$3245 600 772325					
				776170					

**Ruling Purchases (or Sales) Journal. No. 12.**

GROUPS F, G, H, I, J, L, M, N, O

Date	Account to be Credited (Purchases) " " Debited (Sales)	L.F.	Vr.	Amount of Invoice
Jan. 1	W. Smith . . . . .	36	145	\$4500
15	L. Stephens . . . . .	48	146	2000
31	H. Johnstone . . . . .	73	147	5400
	<sup>1</sup> Debit Merchandise Purchases . . . . .	26	—	11900
	<sup>1</sup> Credit Trade Creditors Lr. Control . . . . .	54	—	11900
	Accounts Payable Lr. Control . . . . .	54	—	

<sup>1</sup> In the case of the Sales Journal these items would appear as follows—  
Credit Merchandise Sales  
Debit Trade Debtors or Accounts Receivable Lr. Control

**Ruling Purchases (or Sales) Journal. Columnar or Departmental. No. 13.**

GROUPS K, N, R, X

Date	Account to be Credited (Purchases)	L.F.	Vr.	Total of Invoice	Cottons	Silks	Woollens
Jan. 1	W. Smith . . . . .	36	145	\$4500	\$1500	\$2000	\$1000
15	L. Stephens . . . . .	48	146	2000	500	1000	500
31	H. Johnstone . . . . .	73	147	5400	2400	2000	1000
	Credit Trade Crs. or A/cs Payable Ledger Control . . . . .	54		\$11900	\$4400	\$5000	\$2500
	Debit— Cottons : Purchases . . . . .	26		\$4400			
	Silks : Purchases . . . . .	29		5000			
	Woollens : Purchases . . . . .	32		2500			
				\$11900			

# Ruling Purchases. Columnar or Departmental. No. 14.

*This is an elaboration of No. 13*

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)
Date	Creditor	Terms	Invoice No.	L.F.	Trade Creditors or Accounts Payable, Cr.	Freight Duty and Brokerage, Cr.	Total Laid Down Cost	Cottons	Silks	Woolens	Linens	Sundries	
Jan. 1	W. Smith, Toronto	n/30	145	36	\$4,500	\$425	\$4,925	\$1,625	\$2,200	\$1,100			
3	Kavanagh & Co., Printers, Montreal	1/10 n/30	146	84	120	—	120						
4	Burns Linen Co., Montreal	n/30	147	80	2000	150	2150				\$2,150		
												\$120	Office Supplies

The amount of the Invoice is entered in column (6), and from there credited to the creditor concerned.

Freight, Duty, and Brokerage on the purchase are entered in column (7), and the total of columns (6) and (7) is entered in column (8).

The figure in column (8) is then distributed over columns (9) to (13).

If an invoice contains items for more than one column, the distribution of the Freight, Duty and Brokerage over the departments can be noted on the face of the invoice.

The monthly total of the Trade Creditors or Accounts Payable column is posted to the credit of the Ledger Control Account concerned.

The Monthly total of the Freight, Duty, and Brokerage column or its analysis is posted to the credit of their account or accounts in the Private or General Ledger.

The Totals of columns (9) to (12) are posted to the debit of the Purchases concerned.

Column (13) should be analysed and the summary posted to the debit of the accounts concerned.

The posting of these totals can be done best from a Monthly Summary, which will show the totals of columns (9) to (12) plus the analysis of column (13) agreeing with the total of columns (6) and (7).

# Ruling Voucher Register. No. 15.

The Voucher Register is a development of the Purchase Journal. Columns No. (1) to (14) from Ruling, Purchase Journal, No. (14) are repeated in the ruling below.

A concern which pays its accounts regularly can dispense with the {Accounts Payable or Trade Creditors} Ledger, or Purchase

The account, which would have been the Control or Total Account for that Ledger, remains in the General Ledger, but is called the "Vouchers Payable" Account.

The items are entered as in the Purchase Journal. All accounts are settled at the close of the month, and the date and manner of settlement are recorded in the columns provided, Nos. (15) to (26).

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(17)	(18)	(19)	(20)	(21)	(22)	(23)	(24)	(25)	(26)
Date	Creditor	Terms	Inv. No.	Lr. No.	Amount of Voucher	Freight, Total Duty & Bro. Cr.	Down- Payment, Cost	Departmental Purchases				Sundries		Settlements											
								Cot- tons	Silks	Wool- lens	Lin- ens	Ledge- A/c	Date	Paid by			Returns				Total				
														Cash or Cheque	Bill or Note Pay- able	Dis- count	Al- low- ance	Cot- tons	Silks	Wool- lens		Lin- ens	Sundries	Ledge- A/c	
Jan. 1	W. Smith, Toronto	30 dys.	145	36	\$ 4500	\$ 425	\$ 4925	\$ 1645	\$ 2200	\$ 1100		\$	Jan. 31	\$ 4500	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 4500	

At the end of the month the total of column (6) is posted to the credit of "Vouchers Payable Account." The total of column (7) or its analysis is credited to its account or accounts, and the totals of columns (9) to (12) and the analysis of column (13) are debited to the appropriate accounts. These monthly debits and credits should be shown in a summary as has been done for Rulings (4), (6), (8), (9) and (11).

The totals of the columns under the heading "Settlements" should be summarized similarly. The total of column (26) is posted to the debit of "Vouchers Payable Account." Column (16) will already be credited to the Bank and Cash through the Cash Book. Column (18) will have been dealt with through the Cash Book, having recorded Cash Discount. The totals of columns (17), (19), (20) to (23), and the analysis of column (24) are posted to the credit of the appropriate accounts.

The difference between columns (6) and (26) will give the total of vouchers (for purchases and charges) unpaid at the close of the month. A list of these unpaid accounts should be prepared and recorded separately from the figures for the following month, so that they can be dealt with specially, and confusion be avoided. As soon as the Voucher Register is closed for a month, no further records must be made in the section closed off. The settlement of accounts for that month, if dealt with late, must be recorded specially.

# **Ruling Bills and Notes Payable. No. 16.** { This Bill Register will be a subsection of the original General Journal, postings being made direct from it to the Ledgers.

Date	No. of Bill	Drawer	In whose Favour Drawn or Promisee	Personal Account to be Debited	Lr. Fo.	Amount	Where Payable	Date of Bill	Tenor	Due Date	Remarks
Jan. 9	109	Brown & Co.	J. Hill & Co.	Brown & Co.	1036	\$2000	Bank of Montreal, Montreal	Jan. 9	30 days from date	Feb. 11	Feb. 11. Charged to our A/c at Bank
20	110	H. Renwick & Co.	H. Renwick & Co.	H. Renwick & Co.	837	3000	Bank of Montreal, Montreal	Jan. 17	2 months from sight	Feb. 23	Jan. 24. Retired under discount, charged to our A/c at Bank
24	111	W. Gamble & Co.	Thompson, Anderson & Co.	Cory Bros, Melbourne	1234	4000	Bank of Montreal, Montreal	Jan. 20	3 months from date	Apr. 27	
			Credit: Bills Payable A/c Debit: Trade Creditors	Lr. Control	28	\$9000					
				A/cs Payable	54	\$9000					

When a Bill Payable is renewed, it will be re-credited through the General Journal to the account previously debited with it, the adjustment to the Control or Total Account being made from the General Journal. Any extra charges not paid at the time of the renewal will also be credited to the account. The new Bill Payable will be entered as before.

# **Ruling Bills and Notes Receivable. No. 17.** { This Bill Register will be a subsection of the original General Journal, postings being made direct from it to the Ledgers.

Date	No.	Acceptor or Promiser	Drawer	Account to be Credited	Lr. Fo.	Amount	Where Payable	Date of Bill	Tenor	Due Date	Remarks
Mar. 1	81	L. Houseman & Co.	J. Drinkwater	H. Meynell & Co.	932	\$6000	Canadian Bank of Commerce, Toronto	Feb. 28	3 months from date	May 31	Discounted with Bank of Montreal, March 2nd, 1928
1	82	E. Leitch & Co.	Selves	E. Leitch & Co.	724	2500	Dominion Bank, Toronto	Feb. 28	2 months from sight	May 1	Paid at maturity
			Debit: Bills Receivable Credit: Trade Debtors	Lr. Control	37	\$8500					
				A/cs Receivable	62	\$8500					

When a Bill Receivable is dishonoured or renewed, it will be re-debited through the General Journal to the account previously credited with it, the adjustment to the Control or Total Account being made from the General Journal. In the case of a renewal, any extra charges not paid at the time of renewal will also be debited to the account. The new Bill Receivable will be entered as before.

# Ruling Petty Cash Book. No. 18.

## RECEIPTS

## PAYMENTS

Date	Details	Amount	Date	Details	Total	Postages, Tele- grams, Cables Dr.	Stationery Dr.	Cleaning Dr.	Travelling Dr.	Repairs Office Equip'm't Dr.	Sundries Dr.	Accounts to be Debited for Sundries
Mar. 1	To Balance.	\$24	Mar. 2	Envelopes	\$2		\$2					
1	" " Cheque.	26	6	Plate for Door.	8							
			8	Postage Stamps								
			14	Car Tickets	6	\$6			\$5	\$2		
			20	Repairs to Typewriter	5							
			23	Cable to London, England	2							
			27	Folders: Stimson Station- ery Co.	6	6						
			31	Janitor for month	4			\$14				
					14						\$8	Furniture & Fixtures
				Balance to April	47	\$12	\$6	\$14	\$5	\$2		
					3							
					\$50							
				Debit:								
				Postages	\$12							
				Stationery	6							
				Cleaning	14							
				Travelling	5							
				Repairs Office	2							
				Equipment	8							
				Furniture and								
				Fixtures								
				Credit:								
				Petty Cashier	\$47							

**Scheme of Subdivision for Manufacturing, Trading, Profit and Loss, and other Statements intended to show the history of a concern for a period ; also Notes regarding the Balance Sheet.**

When arranging for the financing of a concern, those responsible must first consider—

(a) The total investment necessary to carry on its operations.

This sum may be found partially from capital supplied by the owners (partners or shareholders), and partially from money borrowed (loans made, bonds or debentures issued). This total sum is often referred to as the "Capitalization." It may be necessary to increase it later, and this may be done by the owners supplying further capital, more money being borrowed, or profits being retained in the business. All sums coming under these three categories form the "Capitalization." If any capital has been lost, it will be deducted from this figure, and the result will be the "Net Capitalization."

The concern will be formed to carry on operations of a certain type, or a business of a definite class. This is the regular business of the concern. The type and class may be plural.

(b) Those responsible must consider at regular intervals the results of carrying on their regular business with their capitalization. They must know the net profit or net loss earned by the capitalization in the regular business.

(c) They must know how this net profit or loss is decreased or increased by the payment of interest for those portions of the capitalization, which have been borrowed, by profits and losses which are extraneous to the regular business, and so on.

(d) They must know how the final net increase or net decrease for the period will be disposed of.

(e) They must have a statement which indicates how the concern stands financially at the close of each period—the Balance Sheet.

The scheme given on pages 60-64 is intended to provide for the above.



Under Review	Name of Statement; based on Ledger A/c of same name, unless stated otherwise	Principal Object of Statement	Principal Debits		Principal Credits	
			Main Headings, etc.	Comments	Main Headings	Comments
Factory in Operation, also Operations of Department Purchasing Raw Material.	Manufacturing, based on Work-in-Progress Account or Accounts.	To show cost of Goods Finished or of Jobs or Contracts completed.	(A) Opening Inventory, Work-in-Process. (B) Direct Material put into Process. (C) Direct Wages. (D) Direct Expense. (E) Factory Overhead: Variable Ex. (F) Factory Overhead Ex.: Standing.		(1) Cost of Goods Finished or of Jobs and Contracts completed. (2) Closing Inventory Work-in-Process.	Item (2) can be shown as a deduction from Total Debits.
Result of Operations of Sales and Shipping Dept., also Operations of Department Purchasing Finished Goods.	Trading.	To show difference between Cost of Goods Sold and Sales Proceeds, or Sales as made by the Sales Department and carried through by the Shipping Department; that is to say, the Gross Profit on Trading.	(G) Opening Inventory of Finished Goods. (H) Cost of Goods Finished, etc., or Purchases of Finished Goods. (I) Inward Freight on Purchases of Finished Goods. (J) Duty on Purchases of Finished Goods. (K) Other direct costs of acquisition for Purchases of Finished Goods. (L) Returns of Sales. (M) Rebates and Allowances on Sales for Damaged Goods, etc. (N) Outward Freight on Sales, which has been covered by a special increase in Selling Prices. (E.g. C.I.F. and C. and F. quotations.) (O) Gross Profit.	Items (I), (J) and (K) should be shown as additions to (H) Purchases.  Items (L), (M) and (N) should be shown as deductions from item (3).	(3) Gross Credit Sales. (4) Cash Sales. (5) Returns of Purchases. (6) Rebates and Allowances on Purchases for Damaged Goods, etc.	Items (5) and (6) should be shown as deductions from item (H).
Internal Administration by Chief Executive, Managing Director, Partners as Managers, etc., and their Officers.	General Operating Profit and Loss A/c if no special General Operating A/c.	To show what the "Net Capitalization" has earned in carrying on the business, for which the concern was formed.	(P) Warehousing. (Q) Selling: Direct Selling. (R) Selling: Shipping and Delivery. (S) Administrative and General Financial Management. Expenses, Charges controlled by Officers of the concern, such as: (T) Gross Profit.	Items coming under (T) are expenses and charges of the Regular Business. Items (8) and (9) can be shown as deductions from (T). It is important that items (T), (8) and (9)	(7) Gross Profit. (8) Cash Discounts on Purchases. (9) Profits on Exchange. (10) Income from Investments, which are held principally to secure a	Items (8) and (9) can be shown as deductions from (T). Item (10) cannot be dissociated from the Regular Business, under the cir-



The *Balance Sheet* should summarize the debit and credit balances, which remain after the Profit and Loss Accounts have been written up, in such a manner that the financial position of the concern can be readily grasped.

At least, the following classes of assets and liabilities should be shown separately—

- (a) Cash ;
- (b) Debts owing to the concern from its customers ;
- (c) Debts owing to the concern from its directors, officers, and shareholders respectively, or from its partners if it is owned by a partnership ;
- (d) Stock-in-trade, or inventories of merchandise ;
- (e) Expenditures made on account of future business (*also called* "deferred charges to operation" and "expenses paid in advance") ;
- (f) Lands, buildings, and plant ;
- (g) Goodwill, franchises, patents and copyrights, trade-marks, leases, contracts and licences ;
- (h) Debts owing by the concern secured by mortgage or other lien upon the property of the concern ;
- (i) Debts owing by the concern, but not so secured ;
- (j) In the case of a partnership, the capital contributed by each partner under the terms of the partnership agreement ;

And in the case of a public company or corporation the amounts of common and preferred shares, subscribed for and allotted and the amount paid thereon, showing the amount thereof allotted for services rendered, for commissions, or for assets required since the last annual meeting ; the amounts for common shares should be shown distinctly from those of the preferred shares ;

And in the case of other concerns the amount at the credit of Capital Account, if they have one.

(k) Indirect and contingent liabilities should be shown on the Balance Sheet as a memorandum, if they do not appear as a special liability off-set by some right-of-action with a corresponding value ;

(l) The amount written off on account of depreciation of plant, machinery, goodwill, and similar items, should be shown in the Balance Sheet or in the statements which accompany it.

(m) If a reserve has been made to cover some loss such as bad

debts, cash discounts, or depreciation, it is usually best to show it is a deduction from the asset to which it belongs, as follows—

Trade Debtors or Accounts Receivable . . . .	\$234000	
Less : Reserve for Bad Debts . . . .	\$1170	
Reserve for Discounts . . . .	2340	
	<u>3510</u>	\$230490

In this way, the estimated net present value of the asset to the concern is extended into the main column on the Assets side of the Balance Sheet.

(n) In any case reserves, which have to be made before net profits from operations can be said to have been found, must be grouped separately from reserves, which have been built up by appropriations of profits.

(o) Temporary investments must be shown separately from permanent investments. The former are securities, etc., which should be readily realizable, and are current assets. The latter are of the nature of fixed assets ;

(p) Any special fund of investments should be shown distinctly from other items, e.g.—

<i>Assets Side</i>	<i>Liabilities Side</i>
Bond Redemption Sinking Fund Reserve Invest- ments, in hands of Trus- tees for Bond-holders . . \$154000	Bond Redemption Sinking Fund Reserve . . . \$154000

(q) Treasury stock and losses of capital should be shown as a deduction from capital ;

(r) Organization or preliminary expenses should be shown as a separate item.

The assets and debit balances, and liabilities and credit balances, should be shown in a definite order. The assets, etc., most easily realized could be shown first and those of a fixed but intangible nature (goodwill, etc.) last. The liabilities should correspond. On the other hand, the reverse order may be taken.

NOTES. (1) The General Operating Statement can be further subdivided as follows—

After the Warehousing and Selling, Direct and Shipping, Expenses (P, Q, and R) have been charged against the Gross Profit (7), the balance can be brought down, being called the Net Selling Profit.

After the Administrative and General Expenses (S) have been charged, the balance can be brought down and called the Net Trading Profit.

(2) It will be noted that the operations of the managers and their officers are under review up to the close of the General Operating Statement. From the Net Income Statement onwards the directors (in a public company) or the owners (in a partnership) are immediately responsible for the transactions set out.

(3) The "General Operating" and "Net Income" Statements are subsections of the "Profit and Loss Statement."

(4) The Dominion of Canada and Quebec Companies Acts require items lettered (a) to (l) to be shown separately in Balance Sheets submitted to shareholders at their annual meetings.

*Group A.**Exercises Nos. 1-7.*

*Special Features.* Ledger Accounts.

Debit and Credit.

*Required.* Ledger.

*Instructions.* Write up Ledger Accounts.

Take out a Trial Balance.

Close off Ledger Accounts, bringing down balances  
ready for next period.

A 1.

The transactions of J. Hanson were as follows—

- Jan. 2. Borrowed \$3000 from W. Smith & Co.  
3. Bought on credit tea from Liptons, Ltd, \$3500.  
4. Paid Liptons, Ltd. on account, \$1500.  
5. Sold tea to W. Nevin, credit, \$3000.  
6. Sold remainder tea for cash, \$1050.  
7. Received from W. Nevin, cheque, \$3000.  
9. Paid Liptons on account, \$500.  
10. Paid expenses in cash, \$60.

D. Murray's transactions—

A 2.

- Feb. 1. Started business \$2000 cash in hand.  
2. Bought for cash, merchandise \$1800.  
6. Sold to Robertson for \$1200 half of the merchandise bought on 2nd Feb.  
7. Robertson paid in cash, \$1200.  
8. Lent Hanson & Co. cash, \$400.  
9. Paid in cash expenses, \$60.  
11. Bought on credit merchandise from Morgan & Co., \$600.

Stock of Goods on hand at 11th Feb., \$1500.

Transactions of W. Goforth—

A 3.

- Mar. 19. Started business with stock of goods valued at \$1000.  
Cash \$800, and owing Wilson Bros. \$900.  
19. Sold to Harrison & Co. goods on credit, \$485.  
20. Bought goods from J. Day upon credit, \$408.  
21. Paid to J. Day in cash \$300 on account, and paid Wilson Bros. \$250 on account.  
22. Received from Harrison & Co. cash, \$485.  
24. Paid expenses cash, \$60.

Stock on hand at end of March 24th, \$1100.

Transactions of J. Dickson—

A 4.

- April 2. Started business with \$8000 cash.  
4. Bought goods for cash, \$5150.  
7. Sold goods on credit to D. Paton, \$4500.  
11. Paid in cash, expenses \$50, advertising \$60.  
12. Sold goods on credit to L. Ogilvie, \$800.  
13. Paid in cash salaries, \$50.  
16. Received cash from Paton on account, \$3000.  
20. Paid in cash office rent \$40 and expenses \$65.

Stock at end, nil.

## Transactions of C. Maxwell—

A 5.

Sept. 3.	Started business with cash	\$500
4.	Paid cash for goods purchased at an auction	300
5.	Bought from Prince & Co. goods on credit	800
7.	Sold goods for cash	250
8.	Paid expenses in cash	150
10.	Sold goods to Robertson & Co. on credit	600
14.	Received from Robertson & Co. cash on account	400
15.	Paid Prince & Co. cash on account	600

Merchandise inventory at 15th September, \$600.

## Transactions of M. Atkinson—

A 6.

Aug. 1.	Started business with goods	\$1000
	Cash	500
	Owing to Holmes Bros.	450
3.	Bought from Holmes Bros. goods on credit	300
4.	Sold goods for cash	450
	Paid in cash, wages	50
8.	Paid in cash, office expenses	35
9.	Sold to Rae & Hill, on credit, goods	800
10.	Bought goods for cash	100
11.	Received from Rae & Hill, cash	600
13.	Paid Holmes Bros. cash on account	500
18.	Paid in cash, office expenses	55

Stock of goods on hand at 12th August, \$400.

## Transactions of H. Christie—

A 7.

June 2.	Started business with cash	\$6000
4.	Bought a consignment of sugar from Roberts & Co. on credit	7500
	Paid in cash landing and warehouse charges on the sugar bought	150
5.	Paid Roberts & Co. cash on account	3750
6.	Paid office expenses	100
9.	Sold half of consignment of sugar bought from Roberts & Co. for cash	3500
11.	Sold remainder of consignment of sugar to G. Currie on credit	3600
12.	Received from G. Currie cash on account	2750
16.	Paid Roberts & Co. balance due to them	3750
	Paid in cash wages	80
	Office expenses	45



*Group B.*

*Exercises Nos. 8-9.*

*Special Features.* Journalizing.

*Required.* General Journal.

Ledger.

*Instructions.*

- No. 8. Enter the transactions in the General Journal.  
Post from the General Journal to proper accounts in the Ledger.  
Close off the Ledger as before.  
Take out a Trial Balance.
- No. 9. In addition to the above, before closing off the Ledger, transfer by Journal entry the Gross Profit and Expenses to Profit and Loss or General Operating Account.

## B 8.

On 1st January, J. Williamson started business as a wholesale dealer, with the following assets—

Cash in bank	.	.	.	.	\$10000
Merchandise.	.	.	.	.	1000
Furniture and fixtures	.	.	.	.	1000
Land	.	.	.	.	5000
Building	.	.	.	.	8000

As against these assets he owed \$5000 to W. MacKenzie, part of the purchase price of the land and building, so that W. MacKenzie was a creditor of the business.

Write the following transactions into his Journal and post to his Ledger—

Jan.	1.	Purchased merchandise on credit from P. Brown	.	.	\$5000
	2.	Purchased merchandise on credit from W. Smith	.	.	2500
	3.	Returned merchandise to W. Smith as not being up to sample	.	.	300
	4.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Jones	.	.	3000
	6.	Made the following credit sales—			
		W. Morgan	.	.	2000
		J. Thomas	.	.	3000
		H. Robinson	.	.	2000
	8.	J. Thomas returned part of goods forwarded to him as not being what he ordered	.	.	500
	10.	Purchased merchandise from P. Brown on credit	.	.	2000
	10.	Sent J. Thomas goods to replace those sent to him in error	.	.	600
	14.	Purchased furniture and fixtures on credit from H. Crawford	.	.	800
	16.	Made the following sales on credit—			
		H. Jones	.	.	1500
		H. Robinson	.	.	700
	18.	Made the following sales on credit—			
		J. Thomas	.	.	3000
		W. Morgan	.	.	900
	25.	Purchased merchandise from W. Smith	.	.	2000
	27.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Jones	.	.	1200
	31.	Returned merchandise to W. Smith as not being up to sample	.	.	500

His stock of merchandise on hand at the close of the period was valued at \$1400.

## B 9.

Jan.	1.	W. Smith started business with—			
		Cash	.	.	\$2000
		Merchandise	.	.	2000
	2.	He purchased merchandise on credit from W. Simpson	.	.	4000
	4.	He sold merchandise for cash	.	.	200
	9.	He paid W. Simpson cash	.	.	1500

Jan. 10.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Johnson . . .	\$4500
12.	He paid expenses by cash . . .	100
15.	He purchased merchandise on credit from L. Thomas . .	3000
17.	H. Johnson paid cash . . .	4500
19.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Williams . . .	2200
21.	H. Williams paid cash . . .	1000
26.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Williams . . .	500
29.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Johnson . . .	2000
31.	He paid expenses in cash . . .	50

His inventory of merchandise on 31st January totalled \$1000.

*Group C.**Exercises Nos. 10-12.**Special Features.* Writing up Cash Book.*Required.* General Journal.

Cash Book (see Cash Book ruling No. 1).

Ledger.

*Instructions.*

Enter all the cash items in the Cash Book, closing off the Cash Book monthly.

Journalize the remainder.

From the Cash Book and Journal write up the Ledger.

Transfer the Expenses, etc., to Profit and Loss or General Operating Account.

Take out a Trial Balance.

## C 10.

W. Robinson commenced business on 1st January with cash \$5000.

Jan.	1.	He purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	\$2000
		He purchased office equipment for cash . . . . .	500
		He purchased merchandise on credit from W. King . . . . .	4000
	15.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. MacIntyre . . . . .	3000
	31.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	500
Feb.	2.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	8.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. James . . . . .	1000
	18.	He purchased merchandise on credit from L. Hughes . . . . .	2000
	24.	J. MacIntyre paid cash on account . . . . .	1000
	28.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	250
Mar.	2.	He paid L. Hughes cash . . . . .	1500
	10.	J. MacIntyre buys merchandise on credit . . . . .	800
	15.	He purchased merchandise on credit from L. Hughes . . . . .	1500
	20.	H. James paid cash . . . . .	1000
	30.	He paid W. King cash . . . . .	2000
	31.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	225
April	3.	J. MacIntyre paid cash . . . . .	1000
	7.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. James . . . . .	1500
	15.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	600
	20.	J. MacIntyre paid cash . . . . .	500
		He sold merchandise on credit to W. Brown . . . . .	2000
	30.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	250
May	3.	J. MacIntyre paid cash . . . . .	1000
	8.	H. James paid cash . . . . .	500
	15.	He paid W. King cash . . . . .	1500
	30.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	200
June	2.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
	8.	He sold merchandise on credit to T. Roberts . . . . .	2000
	10.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. MacIntyre . . . . .	500
	30.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	250

His inventory of merchandise at 30th June was \$1600.

## C 11.

Thos. Larkin commenced business on 1st July with cash \$10000, merchandise \$2000, and office equipment \$800.

July	1.	He purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	\$500
	2.	He sold merchandise on credit to W. Simpson . . . . .	2000
	10.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	800
	12.	W. Simpson paid cash . . . . .	2000
	16.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Rawlinson . . . . .	2500
	30.	He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Walsh . . . . .	2000
	31.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	400
Aug.	3.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	10.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Elliot . . . . .	500
	15.	He sold merchandise on credit to W. Simpson . . . . .	3000
	19.	He paid cash to J. Welsh . . . . .	1000
	22.	He purchased merchandise on credit from T. Rutherford . . . . .	5000
	27.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	420

Sept.	2.	He sold merchandise on credit to P. Kennedy . . . . .	\$7000
	7.	W. Simpson paid cash . . . . .	2000
	12.	P. Kennedy paid cash . . . . .	5000
	18.	He sold merchandise on credit to W. Simpson . . . . .	800
	20.	W. Simpson paid cash . . . . .	1000
	26.	He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Walsh . . . . .	9000
	30.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	370
Oct.	5.	He paid T. Rutherford cash . . . . .	4000
	10.	He paid J. Welsh cash . . . . .	1000
	12.	He sold merchandise on credit to W. Simpson . . . . .	2000
	21.	He sold merchandise on credit to P. Kennedy . . . . .	8000
	27.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	500
Nov.	3.	W. Simpson paid cash . . . . .	1500
	7.	He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Miller . . . . .	1000
	10.	He paid J. Welsh cash . . . . .	5000
	15.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Pratt . . . . .	4000
	23.	J. Kennedy paid cash . . . . .	2000
	29.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	300
Dec.	2.	He paid T. Rutherford cash . . . . .	1000
	6.	He purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
	12.	J. Pratt paid cash . . . . .	2000
	15.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Knox . . . . .	1000
	19.	J. Knox paid cash . . . . .	500
	31.	He paid expenses in cash . . . . .	650

His stock of merchandise on hand at close of the period was \$1000.

## C 12.

John Watson started business on 1st January with \$5000 cash and \$3000 merchandise.

Jan.	1.	Purchased merchandise on credit from B. Shaw . . . . .	\$2000
	4.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
	15.	Sold merchandise on credit to W. Cody . . . . .	4000
	19.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
	20.	Sold merchandise on credit to J. Robinson . . . . .	2000
	31.	Paid B. Shaw cash . . . . .	1000
		Paid cash salaries . . . . .	600
Feb.	1.	J. Robinson paid cash . . . . .	2000
	4.	Purchased merchandise on credit R. Lang . . . . .	500
	10.	W. Cody paid cash . . . . .	4000
	16.	Purchased merchandise on credit from B. Shaw . . . . .	1500
	24.	Paid expenses in cash . . . . .	50
	28.	Paid cash salaries . . . . .	600
Mar.	3.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
	4.	Paid B. Shaw cash . . . . .	1000
	6.	Sold merchandise on credit to W. Cody . . . . .	6000
	12.	Paid R. Lang cash . . . . .	500
	17.	Paid B. Shaw cash . . . . .	1000
	27.	Sold merchandise on credit to J. Robinson . . . . .	5000
	31.	Paid cash salaries . . . . .	500
April	2.	W. Cody paid cash . . . . .	2000
	4.	Sold H. Smith merchandise on credit . . . . .	2500
	8.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
	12.	Sold W. Jones merchandise credit . . . . .	200

April	18.	Purchased merchandise on credit from B. Shaw	\$2000
	19.	J. Robinson paid cash	4000
	28.	Paid expenses in cash	45
	30.	Paid cash salaries	650
May	1.	H. Smith paid cash	2000
	3.	Purchased merchandise on credit—Patterson	1000
	4.	Sold H. Smith merchandise on credit	1000
	7.	Paid B. Shaw cash	500
	8.	Purchased merchandise on credit H. Patterson	2000
	16.	J. Robinson paid cash	1000
	21.	Purchased merchandise cash	100
	28.	W. Cody paid cash	2000
	31.	Paid cash salaries	650
June	2.	Paid H. Patterson cash	2000
	6.	Purchased merchandise on credit R. Lang	800
	11.	W. Jones paid cash	200
	15.	Sold W. Jones merchandise on credit	4500
	18.	Paid expenses cash	120
	21.	Sold merchandise cash	150
	25.	Purchased merchandise cash	100
	27.	Paid expenses in cash	65
	30.	Paid cash salaries	650

Stock of merchandise on hand at close of period, \$700.

*Group D.**Exercises Nos. 13-17.*

*Special Feature.* Writing Discount into Cash Book.

*Required.* General Journal.

Cash Book (see Cash Book ruling No. 2).

Ledger.

*Instructions.*

Enter all the cash and discount items in the Cash Book and close it off every month, bringing down each balance in due course to the next month.

Enter all of the remaining items in the Journal.

Post from the Cash Book and Journal to the Ledger.

Transfer by Journal entry the balances on the following accounts to Profit and Loss or General Operating Account—

Expenses.

Salaries.

Discounts (losses).

Discounts (profits).

Gross Profit on Merchandise.

Close off the Ledger Accounts for the whole period.

Take out a Trial Balance.



D 13.

H. Chadwick commenced business on 1st January with \$5000 cash, buildings \$6000, land \$5000, merchandise \$3000, office equipment \$1000.

Jan.	1.	Sold merchandise on credit to J. Wilson . . . . .	\$3800
	3.	Purchased merchandise on credit from H. Clarke . . . . .	2000
	6.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	9.	Sold merchandise to R. Alexander on credit . . . . .	1500
	15.	J. Wilson paid cash \$3762, and was allowed discount . . . . .	38
	22.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1500
	31.	Paid by cash expenses \$20, salaries . . . . .	300
Feb.	1.	R. Alexander paid cash \$1485, and was allowed discount . . . . .	15
	8.	Paid H. Clarke cash \$1980, being allowed discount . . . . .	20
	15.	Purchased merchandise on credit from F. Lawrence . . . . .	6000
	19.	Paid F. Lawrence cash \$5940, being allowed discount . . . . .	60
	24.	Sold merchandise on credit to W. Neilson . . . . .	3400
	26.	Sold merchandise on credit to J. Regan . . . . .	3600
	28.	Paid by cash expenses \$25, salaries . . . . .	350
Mar.	2.	W. Neilson paid cash \$3366, and was allowed discount . . . . .	34
	4.	Purchased merchandise from F. Lawrence . . . . .	4000
	6.	Paid F. Lawrence cash \$3960, being allowed discount . . . . .	40
	15.	Sold merchandise on credit to J. Wilson . . . . .	2500
	24.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
	26.	Sold merchandise to R. Alexander . . . . .	2400
	31.	Paid by cash expenses \$26, Salaries . . . . .	320
April	8.	Purchased merchandise on credit from H. MacLaren . . . . .	3000
	10.	J. Wilson paid cash \$2475, and was allowed discount . . . . .	25
	16.	Purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
	19.	Sold merchandise to W. Neilson . . . . .	3600
	24.	J. Regan paid cash in full settlement for goods purchased on 26th February . . . . .	3600
	27.	R. Alexander paid cash \$2376, and was allowed discount . . . . .	24
	28.	Sold merchandise to J. Regan . . . . .	1500
	30.	Paid by cash expenses \$22, salaries . . . . .	340
May	2.	Purchased merchandise from H. Clarke . . . . .	3000
	4.	W. Neilson paid cash \$3564, and was allowed discount . . . . .	36
	6.	J. Regan paid cash \$1485, and was allowed discount . . . . .	15
	12.	Sold merchandise to J. Wilson . . . . .	1500
	15.	Paid H. Clarke cash \$2970, being allowed discount . . . . .	30
	24.	Sold merchandise to R. Alexander . . . . .	2500
	26.	J. Wilson paid cash \$1485, and was allowed discount . . . . .	15
	28.	Paid H. MacLaren cash \$3000, for merchandise purchased on 8th April . . . . .	
	31.	Paid by cash expenses \$18, salaries . . . . .	300
June	2.	Purchased merchandise from H. Clarke . . . . .	3000
	4.	Purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
	8.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
	10.	Sold merchandise to J. Wilson . . . . .	4000
	16.	R. Alexander paid cash \$2475, and was allowed discount . . . . .	25
	19.	Purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	20.	Purchased merchandise from H. Clarke . . . . .	3600
	24.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	800
	27.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Jones . . . . .	1000

June 28.	Sold merchandise to R. Alexander . . . . .	\$2600
30.	Paid by cash expenses \$21, salaries. . . . .	310

Merchandise Inventory at 30th June is \$2000.

## D 14.

D. Erskine commenced business on 1st January with the following assets: cash \$4000, merchandise \$2000, land \$5000, buildings \$6000, office equipment \$1500.

Jan.	1.	Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Anderson . . . . .	\$2000
	5.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
	12.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Lawrence . . . . .	1000
	19.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
	31.	Paid by cash salaries \$300, expenses . . . . .	65
Feb.	1.	Purchased merchandise on credit from H. Moore . . . . .	4000
	2.	Paid J. Anderson cash \$1980 being allowed discount . . . . .	20
	6.	Sold merchandise on credit to W. Crawford . . . . .	1000
	12.	H. Lawrence paid cash \$990, being allowed discount . . . . .	10
	15.	W. Crawford paid cash \$990, being allowed discount . . . . .	10
	19.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Lawrence . . . . .	3500
	24.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	800
	28.	Paid by cash salaries \$320 expenses . . . . .	60
Mar.	2.	H. Lawrence paid cash \$3150, being allowed discount . . . . .	350
	15.	Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Anderson . . . . .	3000
	18.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Lawrence . . . . .	4000
	20.	Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Hill . . . . .	2000
	30.	Sold merchandise on credit to W. Crawford . . . . .	1500
	31.	Paid by cash salaries \$298, expenses . . . . .	55
April	1.	Paid J. Anderson cash \$2970, being allowed discount . . . . .	30
	3.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Leggett . . . . .	1000
	5.	Paid J. Hill cash \$1980, being allowed discount . . . . .	20
	8.	H. Lawrence paid cash \$3960, being allowed discount . . . . .	40
	10.	Purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	2000
	12.	W. Crawford paid cash \$1485, being allowed discount . . . . .	15
	15.	Sold merchandise on credit to P. McCall . . . . .	2500
	19.	Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Hill . . . . .	3000
	21.	P. McCall paid cash \$2475, being allowed discount . . . . .	25
	26.	H. Leggett paid cash \$990, being allowed discount . . . . .	10
	30.	Paid by cash salaries \$350, expenses . . . . .	66
May	1.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
	6.	Paid H. Moore cash for merchandise purchased 1st February . . . . .	4000
	10.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Leggett . . . . .	2500
	15.	Paid J. Hill cash \$2970, being allowed discount . . . . .	30
	18.	Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Anderson . . . . .	3000
	20.	H. Leggett paid cash \$2475, being allowed discount . . . . .	25
	21.	Sold merchandise on credit to W. Crawford . . . . .	2000
	28.	Paid J. Anderson cash \$2970, being allowed discount . . . . .	30
	29.	Purchased merchandise on credit from H. Robinson . . . . .	1000
	31.	Paid by cash salaries \$375, expenses . . . . .	64
June	1.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Lawrence . . . . .	2000
	2.	W. Crawford paid cash \$1980, being allowed discount . . . . .	20
	7.	Paid H. Robinson cash \$990, being allowed discount . . . . .	10
	10.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	800

June 14.	Purchased merchandise from M. Hamilton . . . . .	\$2000
16.	Sold merchandise on credit to O. Smith . . . . .	900
19.	Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Anderson . . . . .	2000
20.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Leggett . . . . .	800
22.	Sold merchandise on credit to P. McCall . . . . .	1000
26.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
29.	Purchased office equipment on credit from J. Barlow . . . . .	1000
30.	Paid by cash salaries \$325, expenses . . . . .	60

Merchandise inventory at 30th June, 1922, was \$5000.

*D 15.*

L. Hooker commenced business on 1st January with cash \$8000, buildings \$7000, land \$6000, equipment \$2000, merchandise \$4000.

Jan.	1.	Sold merchandise to C. Hall . . . . .	\$2000
	3.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	2000
	7.	Purchased equipment for cash . . . . .	500
	10.	Sold merchandise to D. Gray . . . . .	2000
	16.	Purchased merchandise from W. Brown . . . . .	6000
	20.	C. Hall paid cash \$1980, allowed discount . . . . .	20
	27.	Sold merchandise to M. Gourlay . . . . .	3000
	30.	Paid W. Brown cash \$5940, allowed discount . . . . .	60
	31.	Paid by cash salaries \$500, expenses . . . . .	90
Feb.	2.	D. Gray paid cash \$1980, allowed discount . . . . .	20
	4.	Sold merchandise to C. Hall . . . . .	3000
	8.	M. Gourlay paid cash \$2970, allowed discount . . . . .	30
	12.	Sold merchandise to H. Boyd . . . . .	2000
	15.	C. Hall paid cash \$2970, allowed discount . . . . .	30
	18.	Purchased merchandise from W. Carter . . . . .	1000
	24.	Paid W. Carter cash \$990, allowed discount . . . . .	10
	26.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
	28.	Paid by cash salaries \$480, expenses . . . . .	80
Mar.	1.	Sold merchandise to D. Gray . . . . .	1000
	2.	Purchased merchandise from S. Long . . . . .	6000
	6.	Sold merchandise to M. Gourlay . . . . .	2000
	8.	D. Gray paid cash \$990, allowed discount . . . . .	10
	15.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	2000
	24.	M. Gourlay paid cash \$1980, allowed discount . . . . .	20
	28.	H. Boyd paid cash \$1980, allowed discount . . . . .	20
	30.	Sold merchandise to C. Hall . . . . .	4000
	31.	Paid by cash salaries \$510, expenses . . . . .	70
April	2.	Sold merchandise to D. Gray . . . . .	500
	4.	Paid S. Long cash \$5940, was allowed discount . . . . .	60
	6.	Purchased merchandise from S. Long . . . . .	2000
	10.	C. Hall paid cash \$3960, allowed discount . . . . .	40
	18.	Sold merchandise to M. Gourlay . . . . .	1500
	21.	D. Gray paid cash \$495, allowed discount . . . . .	5
	28.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	800
	29.	Paid S. Long cash \$1980, was allowed discount . . . . .	20
	30.	Paid by cash salaries \$520—expenses . . . . .	60
May	2.	Purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	8000
	4.	Paid expenses by cash . . . . .	60
	6.	Sold merchandise to H. Boyd . . . . .	6000
	8.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	600

May	10.	Sold merchandise to H. Boyd . . . . .	\$6000
	16.	Purchased merchandise from A. Harris . . . . .	5000
	24.	M. Gourlay paid cash \$1485, allowed discount . . . . .	15
	31.	H. Boyd paid cash \$11,880, allowed discount . . . . .	120
		Paid by cash expenses \$80—salaries . . . . .	520
June	1.	Sold merchandise to C. Hall . . . . .	3000
	2.	Paid A. Harris cash \$4950, allowed discount . . . . .	50
	6.	Sold merchandise to D. Gray . . . . .	2500
	8.	C. Hall paid cash \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
	15.	Sold merchandise to H. Boyd . . . . .	1000
	16.	Purchased merchandise from D. Webster . . . . .	4000
	18.	Sold merchandise to C. Hall . . . . .	2000
	29.	Sold merchandise to M. Gourlay . . . . .	1000
	30.	Paid by cash expenses \$75—salaries . . . . .	600

Merchandise inventory at 30th June was \$3000.

*D 16.*

Edwin Layton commenced business on the 1st January with the following assets: cash \$4000, land \$8000, buildings \$10000, equipment \$3000, merchandise \$5000.

Jan.	1.	He sold merchandise on credit R. Simons . . . . .	\$4000
	4.	He purchased merchandise on credit from H. Rowntree . . . . .	6000
	6.	He sold merchandise on credit J. Matthews . . . . .	2000
	10.	R. Simons paid cash \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	18.	He sold merchandise on credit R. Simons . . . . .	3000
	25.	J. Matthews paid cash \$1980, and was allowed discount . . . . .	20
	31.	He sold merchandise on credit J. Hastings . . . . .	4000
		He paid H. Rowntree cash \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
		He paid cash salaries \$350 office expenses . . . . .	40
Feb.	1.	He purchased merchandise on credit from H. Maltby . . . . .	7000
	2.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Melville . . . . .	3500
	6.	R. Simons paid cash \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
	8.	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Crump . . . . .	4000
	10.	J. Hastings paid cash \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	15.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Hart . . . . .	5000
	22.	H. Melville paid cash \$3465, and was allowed discount . . . . .	35
	27.	He purchased merchandise on credit from F. Collins . . . . .	5000
	28.	He sold merchandise on credit to C. Golding . . . . .	3000
		He paid by cash salaries \$340, office expenses . . . . .	36
Mar.	1.	R. Crump paid cash \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	2.	He sold merchandise on credit J. Matthews . . . . .	3500
	5.	J. Hart paid cash \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	6.	He purchased merchandise on credit from G. Johnson . . . . .	6000
	8.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	3000
	10.	C. Golding paid cash \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
	16.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Hart . . . . .	4000
	20.	J. Matthews paid cash \$3465, and was allowed discount . . . . .	35
	22.	He sold merchandise on credit R. Simons . . . . .	2000
	24.	He paid H. Maltby \$6930, and was allowed discount . . . . .	70
	28.	He purchased merchandise from H. Rowntree . . . . .	5000
	31.	He paid by cash salaries \$330, office expenses . . . . .	42
April	1.	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Crump . . . . .	2000
	3.	R. Simons paid cash \$1980, and was allowed discount . . . . .	20
	5.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000

April	6.	J. Hart paid cash \$3960, and was allowed discount . . .	\$40
	7.	He sold merchandise to H. Melville . . .	3000
	11.	He paid H. Rowntree cash \$2950, and was allowed discount . . .	50
	12.	He purchased merchandise on credit from G. Martindale . . .	8000
	15.	R. Crump paid cash \$1980, and was allowed discount . . .	20
	22.	He sold merchandise on credit H. Gibbon . . .	4000
	23.	H. Melville paid cash \$2970, and was allowed discount . . .	30
	27.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Hastings . . .	6000
	29.	H. Gibbon paid cash \$3960, and was allowed discount . . .	40
	30.	He sold merchandise for cash . . .	1000
		He paid by cash salaries \$355, office expenses . . .	44
May	1.	He purchased merchandise for cash . . .	500
	2.	He sold merchandise for cash . . .	800
	6.	Hastings paid cash \$5940, and was allowed discount . . .	60
	7.	He purchased merchandise from H. Maltby . . .	8000
	9.	He paid F. Collins cash \$4975, and was allowed discount . . .	25
	10.	He sold merchandise on credit R. Simons . . .	3000
	11.	He sold merchandise for cash . . .	800
	12.	He sold merchandise on credit R. Crump . . .	3000
	13.	He purchased merchandise on credit from F. Collins . . .	2000
	16.	He sold merchandise on credit to O. Golding . . .	4000
	17.	R. Simons paid cash \$2970, and was allowed discount . . .	30
	19.	He sold merchandise for cash . . .	600
	21.	He sold merchandise for cash . . .	1000
	23.	R. Crump paid cash \$2970, and was allowed discount . . .	30
	24.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Matthews . . .	2000
	27.	He purchased merchandise on credit from H. Rowntree . . .	4000
	29.	J. Matthews paid cash \$1980, and was allowed discount . . .	20
	31.	He paid by cash salaries \$370—office expenses . . .	45
June	1.	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Crump . . .	3000
	2.	He paid H. Rowntree cash \$3960, and was allowed discount . . .	40
	3.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Melville . . .	3000
	5.	He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Brown . . .	5000
	6.	He paid H. Maltby cash on account . . .	6000
	7.	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Simons . . .	2000
	11.	He paid G. Johnson \$5970, and was allowed discount . . .	30
	14.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Hastings . . .	2000
	18.	He paid G. Martindale cash \$7960, and was allowed discount . . .	40
	21.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Hart . . .	3000
	23.	He purchased merchandise on credit from H. Rowntree . . .	6000
	26.	He sold merchandise for cash . . .	1200
	29.	He sold merchandise on credit J. Matthews . . .	2000
	30.	He paid by cash salaries \$340, office expenses . . .	40

His merchandise inventory at 30th June was \$6000.

*D 17.*

T. Stenhouse commenced business on the 1st January with cash \$9000, merchandise \$5000, equipment \$3000, buildings \$8000, land \$4000.

Jan.	1.	He sold merchandise to A. Rule . . .	\$2000
	4.	He purchased equipment from B. Robson . . .	1000
	8.	He sold merchandise to A. Nairn . . .	3000

Jan.	11.	A. Nairn paid cash \$2970, being allowed discount	\$30
	17.	He purchased merchandise from J. Burns	6000
	21.	A. Rule paid cash \$1980, being allowed discount	20
	28.	He sold merchandise to H. Ferguson	1000
	30.	He paid B. Robson cash \$990, being allowed discount	10
	31.	He paid by cash salaries \$330, expenses	80
		He sold merchandise to A. Angus	4000
Feb.	1.	A. Angus paid cash \$3960, being allowed discount	40
	2.	He sold merchandise to A. Rule	1000
	5.	He purchased merchandise from A. Somerville	8000
	6.	He sold merchandise to T. Wilson	3000
	8.	He paid J. Burns cash \$5940, being allowed discount	60
	11.	H. Ferguson paid cash \$990, being allowed discount	10
	14.	He sold merchandise to R. Deans	4000
	23.	T. Wilson paid cash \$2970, being allowed discount	30
	25.	He purchased merchandise from J. Kerr	7000
	25.	A. Rule paid cash \$990, being allowed discount	10
	27.	He sold merchandise to C. Whitehead	5000
	28.	He paid by cash salaries \$380, expenses	230
Mar.	1.	He sold merchandise to C. Sanderson	4000
	3.	He paid by cash expenses	25
	5.	He sold merchandise to J. Caverhill	3000
	6.	R. Deans paid cash \$3960, being allowed discount	40
	7.	J. Caverhill paid cash \$2970, being allowed discount	30
	8.	He sold merchandise to E. White	1000
	12.	E. White paid cash \$990, being allowed discount	10
	14.	He purchased merchandise from J. Burns	9000
	15.	C. Sanderson paid cash \$3960, being allowed discount	40
	25.	He paid J. Somerville cash \$7920, being allowed discount	80
	28.	He sold merchandise to A. Ferguson	5000
	29.	A. Ferguson paid cash \$4950, being allowed discount	50
	31.	He paid by cash salaries \$390, expenses	120
April	2.	He paid J. Kerr cash \$6930, being allowed discount	70
	3.	He sold merchandise to W. Langan	4000
	4.	He purchased merchandise from S. Richardson	10000
	5.	He paid expenses by cash	23
	7.	He sold merchandise to D. Crichton	2000
	10.	W. Langan paid cash \$3960, being allowed discount	40
	12.	He sold merchandise for cash	300
	14.	He sold merchandise to A. Dickson	5000
	16.	He paid J. Burns cash \$8910, being allowed discount	90
	17.	He purchased merchandise from J. Heron	9000
	18.	He sold merchandise to E. White	6000
	19.	He paid by cash expenses	18
	21.	He purchased merchandise for cash	200
	22.	He sold merchandise to W. Langan	4000
	24.	He sold merchandise for cash	250
	26.	He sold merchandise to A. Nairn	5000
	28.	He sold merchandise to J. Caverhill	2000
	30.	D. Crichton paid cash \$1980, being allowed discount	20
		He paid by cash salaries \$380, expenses	180
May	3.	He purchased merchandise from T. Muir	8000
	4.	A. Nairn paid cash \$4950, being allowed discount	50
	5.	He sold merchandise to A. Rule	5000
	7.	He paid by cash expenses	85
	8.	He sold merchandise to R. Deans	5000
	10.	C. Whitehead paid cash	5000

May	12.	He purchased merchandise from S. Richardson . . . . .	\$9000
	14.	He paid S. Richardson cash \$9900, being allowed discount . . . . .	100
	15.	He sold merchandise to A. Angus . . . . .	4000
	19.	R. Deans paid cash \$4950, being allowed discount . . . . .	50
	20.	A. Rule paid cash \$4950, being allowed discount . . . . .	50
	26.	He sold merchandise to C. Whitehead . . . . .	4000
	27.	A. Angus paid cash \$3960, being allowed discount . . . . .	40
	30.	He sold merchandise to C. Sanderson . . . . .	2000
	31.	He paid by cash salaries \$395, expenses . . . . .	210
June	2.	He purchased merchandise from J. Burns . . . . .	10000
	2.	He paid J. Herson cash \$8910, being allowed discount . . . . .	90
	4.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	400
	6.	He sold merchandise to R. Deans . . . . .	5000
	9.	He purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	10.	He paid expenses cash . . . . .	24
	12.	He sold merchandise to A. Ferguson . . . . .	4000
	14.	He paid by cash expenses . . . . .	20
	16.	He purchased merchandise from J. Somerville . . . . .	8000
		He purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	100
	18.	He sold merchandise to T. Willson . . . . .	3000
	19.	He paid T. Muir cash \$7920, being allowed discount . . . . .	80
	20.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	84
	24.	He sold merchandise to A. Rule . . . . .	5000
	25.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	140
	27.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	260
	28.	He sold merchandise to A. Nairn . . . . .	4000
		He purchased merchandise J. Wood . . . . .	2000
	30.	He paid by cash salaries \$382, expenses . . . . .	215

Merchandise inventory at 30th June was \$4000.

*Group E.**Exercises 18-19.**Special Features.* Bank Deposits and Withdrawals.

NOTE. The Cash Book used should be ruled so that the cashier can tell at a glance the amount of cash and cheques in the office awaiting payment into the bank, and can tell his bank balance by taking the difference between the the two bank columns.

Use of Cash Book, where all receipts are banked daily, and all large payments made by cheque. Petty Cash Book and Imprest System for Petty Cash.

Balance Sheet.

*Required.* General Journal.

Cash Book (see Cash Book ruling No. 3).<sup>1</sup>

Petty Cash Book.

Ledger.

*Instructions.*

All cash and cheques received are paid into the bank daily.

All large payments are made by cheque. All small payments are made through the Petty Cash.

Write up the Cash Book, Petty Cash Book, and Journal.

All sales and purchases were on credit unless stated differently.

Close his Cash Book and Petty Cash Book monthly.

Post from the Cash Book, Petty Cash Book, and Journal to the Ledger, and transfer by Journal entry all balances on the following accounts to Profit and Loss or General Operating Account—

Office Expenses.

Salaries.

Discounts (losses).

Discounts (profits).

From the final Trial Balance draw up a Balance Sheet, grouping all accounts receivable under one item with that heading, and all accounts payable, similarly.

<sup>1</sup> But see Note below Index to Suggested Rulings.



E 18.

L. Seymour commences business on 1st January with cash in bank \$3000, office equipment \$1000, merchandise \$6000, land \$4000, buildings \$7000.

Jan.	1.	He drew from Bank for small payments out of Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
		He sold merchandise to H. Weldon . . . . .	3000
	2.	He sold merchandise to H. Nicholson . . . . .	1000
	5.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
	6.	He purchased merchandise by cheque . . . . .	800
		H. Weldon paid cheque \$2970, and is allowed discount . . . . .	30
		H. Nicholson paid cheque \$990, and is allowed discount . . . . .	10
	14.	He sold merchandise to L. Bovey . . . . .	7000
		He purchased merchandise from T. Burke . . . . .	8000
		He paid by cash expenses . . . . .	10
	28.	He sold merchandise to J. MacPherson . . . . .	4000
		L. Bovey paid cheque \$6930, and was allowed discount . . . . .	70
		He paid T. Burke cheque \$7920, being allowed discount . . . . .	80
	31.	He paid by cheque salaries \$310, and by cash expenses . . . . .	20
Feb.	2.	He sold merchandise to W. Morgan . . . . .	5000
		He drew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	30
	8.	He sold merchandise to E. Malcolm . . . . .	3000
		He purchased merchandise from G. Tood . . . . .	10000
		He sold merchandise for cheque . . . . .	500
	19.	J. MacPherson paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
		W. Morgan paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	15
	26.	He sold merchandise to G. Porter . . . . .	5000
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	20
		He sold merchandise to M. Bell . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to P. Burnett . . . . .	3000
		He paid G. Todd cheque \$9900, and was allowed discount . . . . .	100
		He purchased merchandise from H. Dixon . . . . .	9000
	28.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
		P. Burnett paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
		He drew from Bank for Petty Cash \$35, and paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	300
Mar.	2.	E. Malcolm paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
		G. Porter paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		M. Bell paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	5
	16.	He sold merchandise to H. Weldon . . . . .	5000
		He sold merchandise to H. Nicholson . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to L. Barnes . . . . .	500
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	19.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	800
		He purchased merchandise from G. Tood . . . . .	8000
		P. Weldon paid cheque \$4950, and is allowed discount . . . . .	50
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	10
	24.	He sold merchandise to L. Bovey . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to J. MacPherson . . . . .	2000
		He purchased merchandise from T. Burke . . . . .	9000
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	15
	31.	He sold merchandise to W. Morgan . . . . .	5000
		He sold merchandise to H. Weldon . . . . .	6000

Mar. 31.	He sold merchandise to G. Porter . . . . .	\$600
	He drew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	30
	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	340
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	250
	He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	500

His merchandise inventory at the close of the period is \$4000.

E 19.

T. Reynolds commenced business on 1st January with the following assets: cash in bank \$6000, merchandise \$8000, equipment \$2000, buildings \$10000, land \$8000.

Jan.	1.	He drew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
		He sold merchandise to C. Hamilton . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to J. Stephens . . . . .	2000
		He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	500
	6.	He sold merchandise to F. Taylor . . . . .	6000
		He purchased merchandise by cheque . . . . .	1000
		He purchased merchandise from W. Gibson . . . . .	6000
	15.	He sold merchandise to G. Thomas . . . . .	3000
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	15
		C. Hamilton paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
		J. Stephens paid cheque \$1980, and was allowed discount . . . . .	20
	20.	He sold merchandise to P. Barry . . . . .	2000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	800
		F. Taylor paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
	31.	He sold merchandise to M. Sinclair . . . . .	4000
		He paid salaries by cheque \$320, and expenses by cash . . . . .	20
Feb.	2.	He purchased merchandise from P. Clayton . . . . .	6000
		He drew cheque on bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	35
		G. Thomas paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
		P. Barry paid cheque \$1980, and was allowed discount . . . . .	20
		He paid W. Gibson cheque \$3940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
	6.	He sold merchandise to S. Phillips . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to W. Blair . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	10
	14.	He purchased merchandise from P. Chalmers . . . . .	8000
		M. Sinclair paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
		S. Phillips paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
		He sold merchandise for cheque . . . . .	600
	15.	He sold merchandise to G. Scott . . . . .	3000
		He sold merchandise to R. Stead . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
		He sold merchandise to G. Thomas . . . . .	4000
		He purchased merchandise from W. Courtney . . . . .	9000
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	12
		W. Blair paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	21.	He sold merchandise to F. Taylor . . . . .	4000
		G. Thomas paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
		G. Scott paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
		R. Stead paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
		He paid P. Chalmers cheque \$7920, and was allowed discount . . . . .	80
		He paid P. Clayton cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60

Feb. 28.	He sold merchandise to C. Hamilton . . . . .	\$4000
	He sold merchandise to P. Barry . . . . .	2000
	He sold merchandise to S. Phillips . . . . .	2000
	He purchased merchandise by cheque . . . . .	500
	He sold merchandise to W. Blair . . . . .	1000
	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	12
	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	320
Mar. 1.	He purchased merchandise from J. Freeman . . . . .	6000
	He drew cheque on bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	34
	F. Hamilton paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	P. Barry paid cheque \$1980, and was allowed discount . . . . .	20
	S. Phillips paid cheque \$1980, and was allowed discount . . . . .	20
	He paid W. Courtney cheque for \$8910, and was allowed discount . . . . .	90
8.	He sold merchandise to R. Allsop . . . . .	2000
	He sold merchandise to D. Watson . . . . .	5000
	He sold merchandise to J. Middleton . . . . .	3000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	8
12.	He purchased merchandise from P. Chalmers . . . . .	9000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	10
	J. Middleton paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
	He paid J. Freeman cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
15.	He sold merchandise to N. Holland . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise to R. Stead . . . . .	5000
	He sold merchandise to G. Scott . . . . .	3000
	H. Allsop paid cheque \$1980, and was allowed discount . . . . .	20
	D. Watson paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
18.	He purchased merchandise from W. Gibson . . . . .	8000
	He sold merchandise to G. Thomas . . . . .	1500
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	5
	He purchased merchandise by cheque . . . . .	500
21.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	600
	N. Holland paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	He purchased equipment on credit from G. Chester . . . . .	600
	He purchased merchandise on credit from S. Falconer . . . . .	1000
27.	He sold merchandise to C. Stephens . . . . .	3000
	He sold merchandise to M. Sinclair . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise to J. Middleton . . . . .	1000
	He sold merchandise to R. Brooks . . . . .	800
	He sold merchandise to G. Faber . . . . .	400
31.	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	325
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	19
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	700
	He paid G. Chester cheque \$594, and was allowed discount . . . . .	6
	He paid S. Falconer \$990, and was allowed discount . . . . .	10
	He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	200
	B. Brooks paid cheque \$790, and was allowed discount . . . . .	8

His merchandise inventory at the 31st March was \$4000.

*Group F.**Exercises Nos. 20-23.*

*Special Features.* Bank deposits and withdrawals.

Use of Cash Book, where all receipts are banked daily, and all large payments made by cheque

Petty Cash Book : Imprest System.

Separate Journals for Sales and Purchases

Accrued Interest.

Balance Sheet.

*Books.* General Journal.

Sales Journal.

Purchase Journal.

Cash Book (see Cash Book ruling No. 3).<sup>1</sup>

Petty Cash Book.

Ledger.

*Instructions.*

All cash and cheques received are paid into the bank daily.

All large payments are made by cheque. All small payments are made through the Petty Cash.

Charge the interest accrued due to "Interest on Loans" and credit it to an account called "Accrued Interest Suspense."

Write up the Cash Book, Journals, and Petty Cash Book, recording credit sales in Sales Journal, and credit purchases in Purchases Journal, and remaining entries in the General Journal.

All sales and purchases were on credit unless stated differently.

Close his Sales and Purchases Journals, Cash Book, and Petty Cash Book monthly.

Post from the Cash Book, Petty Cash Book, and Journals to the Ledger, and transfer by Journal entry all balances on the following accounts to Profit and Loss Account—

Office Expenses.

Discount (losses).

Salaries.

Discount (profits).

Interest on Loans.

From the final Trial Balance draw up a Balance Sheet grouping all Accounts Receivable under one item with that heading, and all Accounts Payable similarly.

<sup>1</sup> But see Note below Index to Suggested Rulings.

## F 20.

J. Hadley commenced business on 1st January with the following assets: cash in bank \$4000, merchandise \$6000, equipment \$2000, buildings \$12000, land \$8000.

Jan.	1.	He drew cheque from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
		He sold merchandise on credit to H. Maldon . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise on credit to J. Dawson . . . . .	5000
	8.	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	10
		He purchased merchandise from W. Smith on credit . . . . .	7000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	16.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Dawson . . . . .	5000
		H. Maldon paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
		J. Dawson paid \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	25
	31.	J. Dawson paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		He paid W. Smith cheque \$6930, and was allowed discount . . . . .	70
		He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	350
Feb.	1.	He drew cheque on Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	35
		He purchased merchandise from T. Jones on credit . . . . .	8000
		He sold merchandise on credit to H. Maldon . . . . .	5000
	7.	He purchased merchandise from W. Smith on credit . . . . .	4000
	18.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Dawson . . . . .	6000
		H. Maldon paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	28.	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	20
		He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	330

His merchandise inventory at 28th February was valued at \$11000.

## F 21.

S. Graham commenced business on the 1st July with the following assets: cash in bank \$16000, merchandise \$8000, equipment \$2000, buildings \$12000, land \$8000.

He owed \$2000 to C. Stewart which was secured on the land and buildings. He had to pay 8 per cent interest half-yearly, 30th June and 31st Dec., until it was paid off.

July	1.	He drew cash from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
		He purchased merchandise from R. White . . . . .	2000
		He sold merchandise to D. Oswald . . . . .	4000
	2.	He sold merchandise to W. Murray . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to R. Mann . . . . .	5000
	8.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	10
		He sold merchandise to D. Scott . . . . .	1000
	10.	He purchased merchandise from L. Berkely . . . . .	8000
		He sold merchandise to C. Anderson . . . . .	2000
	19.	D. Oswald paid cheque \$3960, allowed discount . . . . .	40
		W. Murray paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
	21.	He sold merchandise to J. Reilley . . . . .	6000

July	21.	He sold merchandise to H. Vernon . . . . .	\$5000
		He paid L. Berkely cheque \$7920, and was allowed discount . . . . .	80
		He purchased merchandise from J. McKee . . . . .	7000
		R. Mann paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	28.	C. Anderson paid cheque \$1980, and was allowed discount . . . . .	20
Aug.		J. Reilley paid cheque \$5940, was allowed discount . . . . .	60
	31.	He sold merchandise to M. Jackson . . . . .	5000
		He paid salaries by cheque \$400 and expenses by cash . . . . .	30
		He paid J. McKee cheque \$6930, and was allowed discount . . . . .	70
	1.	He sold merchandise to W. Rutherford . . . . .	5000
		He gave Petty Cashier cheque for . . . . .	40
	5.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
		D. Scott paid cash . . . . .	1000
	7.	He purchased merchandise from C. Shanly . . . . .	8000
		M. Jackson paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	10.	He sold merchandise to M. Prevost . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to T. Bell . . . . .	5000
	12.	He sold merchandise to L. Simpson . . . . .	3000
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	12
	15.	He purchased merchandise from L. Berkely . . . . .	5000
Sept.		W. Rutherford paid cheque \$4950, was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		M. Prevost paid cheque \$3960, was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	19.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
		He sold merchandise to T. MacLean . . . . .	4000
		He paid L. Berkely cheque \$4950, was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	24.	He sold merchandise to H. Mitchell . . . . .	3000
		He paid R. White cheque . . . . .	2000
	26.	He purchased merchandise from P. Farr . . . . .	8000
		T. Bell paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	29.	He sold merchandise to C. Anderson . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to A. Kerr . . . . .	5000
		He sold merchandise to F. Coventry . . . . .	3000
	31.	He paid expenses out of cash \$17, and salaries by cheque . . . . .	420
		L. Simpson paid cheque \$2970, was allowed discount . . . . .	30
		H. Vernon paid cheque in full . . . . .	5000
	1.	He purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	1000
		He gave Petty Cashier cheque for . . . . .	29
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	150
	3.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	600
		He sold merchandise to D. Oswald . . . . .	1200
	6.	He purchased merchandise from D. Benson . . . . .	8000
	8.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	5
		T. MacLean paid cash . . . . .	4000
		T. Mitchell paid cash . . . . .	3000
	10.	He sold merchandise to W. Murray . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to J. Reilley . . . . .	5000
		He sold merchandise to H. Vernon . . . . .	3000
	14.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	7
		D. Oswald paid cheque \$1188, and was allowed discount . . . . .	12
		A. Kerr paid cheque \$4950, was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	18.	He purchased merchandise from H. Balfour . . . . .	9000
		He paid D. Benson cheque \$7920, was allowed discount . . . . .	80
	20.	He sold merchandise to H. Mitchell . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to A. Kerr . . . . .	5000
	22.	He sold merchandise to L. Simpson . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise for cheque . . . . .	800
	25.	He purchased merchandise from D. Benson . . . . .	8000

Sept. 25.	He sold merchandise to D. Scott . . . . .	\$4000
	He paid C. Shanly cheque . . . . .	8000
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	200
26.	He sold merchandise to T. Bell . . . . .	9000
	He purchased merchandise from P. Farr . . . . .	8000
	He paid P. Farr cheque \$7920, and was allowed discount . . . . .	80
27.	He sold merchandise to H. Vernon . . . . .	6000
	He sold merchandise to W. Rutherford . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise to M. Prevost . . . . .	3000
	He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	600
28.	He purchased merchandise from L. Berkely . . . . .	9000
	He paid H. Balfour cheque on account . . . . .	5000
	He sold merchandise to R. Mann . . . . .	4000
	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	18
	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	402

His merchandise on hand at the close of the period was \$8000.

*F 22.*

T. Kinglake commenced business on the 1st January with the following assets: cash in bank \$6000, merchandise \$8000, equipment \$2000, buildings \$6000, land \$8000. He owed H. Gordon \$2000, interest being payable at 30th June and 31st Dec. at 6 per cent per annum.

Jan. 1.	He drew out of Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
	He sold merchandise to W. Carlyle . . . . .	4000
2.	He sold merchandise to H. Cartwright . . . . .	3000
4.	He sold merchandise to M. Dent . . . . .	5000
8.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	15
10.	W. Carlyle paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
16.	He purchased merchandise from G. Wells . . . . .	9000
18.	He sold merchandise to L. Stockton . . . . .	6000
24.	H. Cartwright paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
	M. Dent paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	He purchased merchandise by cheque . . . . .	200
28.	He sold merchandise to W. Carlyle . . . . .	6000
	He purchased merchandise from T. Marriott . . . . .	10000
	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	10
31.	L. Stockton paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	450
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	200
Feb. 1.	He drew out of bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	25
	He sold merchandise to H. Dobson . . . . .	6000
	He sold merchandise to W. Ridge . . . . .	5000
	W. Carlyle paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
	H. Dobson paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
4.	He sold merchandise to L. Crockett . . . . .	4000
	He purchased merchandise from K. Jackson . . . . .	8000
	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	10
	He paid G. Wells cheque \$8910, and was allowed discount . . . . .	90
8.	He sold merchandise to H. Gibbon . . . . .	5000

Feb.	8.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	\$5
		W. Ridge paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		L. Crockett paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
12.		He sold merchandise to M. Lee . . . . .	3000
		He sold merchandise to J. Whiting . . . . .	4000
		H. Gibbon paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		M. Lee paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
		He paid T. Marriott cheque \$9900, and was allowed discount . . . . .	100
14.		He purchased merchandise from S. Clemts . . . . .	9000
		He sold merchandise to L. Stockton . . . . .	5000
		J. Whiting paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
		He purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	150
		He purchased equipment for cheque . . . . .	250
18.		He sold merchandise to M. Dent . . . . .	5000
		He sold merchandise to T. Ree . . . . .	3000
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	15
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
21.		He purchased merchandise from T. Lamb . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	180
		He purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	120
27.		He sold merchandise to J. Gardiner . . . . .	2000
28.		He sold merchandise to W. Harris . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to H. Bergson . . . . .	3000
		He paid salaries by cheque \$420, and expenses by cheque . . . . .	130
Mar.	1.	He purchased merchandise from R. Lang . . . . .	8000
		H. Bergson paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
		He drew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	30
		T. Rae paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
	2.	He sold merchandise to S. Weyman . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to J. Ferguson . . . . .	5000
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	10
	4.	He sold merchandise to J. Whiting . . . . .	3000
		J. Gardiner paid cheque \$1980, and was allowed discount . . . . .	20
		W. Harris paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	7.	He purchased merchandise from T. Harriott . . . . .	8000
		He paid K. Jackson by cheque . . . . .	8000
		He paid S. C. Clements cheque \$8910, and was allowed discount . . . . .	90
	10.	He sold merchandise to H. Cartwright . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to M. Lee . . . . .	5000
		He sold merchandise to L. Crockett . . . . .	2000
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	220
	14.	He purchased merchandise from G. Wells . . . . .	5000
		J. Whiting paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
		S. Weyman paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
		He paid T. Lamb cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
	18.	He sold merchandise to H. Gibbon . . . . .	3000
		He sold merchandise to T. Rae . . . . .	4000
		J. Ferguson paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	20.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
		He purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	200
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	120
	21.	He purchased merchandise from L. Bedford . . . . .	8000
		He sold merchandise to J. Ferguson . . . . .	2000
	24.	He sold merchandise to W. Ridge . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to H. Dobson . . . . .	3000



Mar. 24.	He sold merchandise to W. Harris . . . . .	\$1000
	He purchased equipment from H. Thomas . . . . .	500
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
28.	He purchased merchandise from W. Telson . . . . .	6000
	He sold merchandise to W. Carlyle . . . . .	2000
	He paid H. Thomas cheque for \$495, and was allowed discount . . . . .	5
	He paid R. Laing cheque for \$7920, and was allowed discount . . . . .	80
31.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	15
	He drew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	25
	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	480
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	180

His merchandise inventory at close was \$5000.

*F 23.*

L. Dickson started business on the 1st July with the following assets: cash in bank \$6000, merchandise \$3000, equipment \$2000, land \$20000, buildings \$15000.

He owed \$10000 to W. Smith, which was secured by mortgage on the buildings, and on which interest at 6 per cent per annum was to be paid half-yearly, 30th June and 31st Dec.

July	1.	He drew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
	2.	He purchased merchandise from J. Anderson . . . . .	10000
	4.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	12
	8.	He sold merchandise to R. Graham . . . . .	3000
	10.	He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	800
	16.	He sold merchandise to W. Sharpe . . . . .	5000
	18.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	6
	21.	He sold merchandise to W. Watson . . . . .	8000
		He sold merchandise to D. Robertson . . . . .	7000
		He purchased merchandise from G. Muir . . . . .	9000
	24.	R. Graham paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
		W. Sharpe paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		He paid J. Anderson cheque \$9900, and was allowed discount . . . . .	100
	27.	He sold merchandise to J. Wood . . . . .	4000
		W. Watson paid cheque \$7920, and was allowed discount . . . . .	80
		D. Robertson paid cheque \$6930, and was allowed discount . . . . .	70
	28.	He sold merchandise to A. Fairgreive . . . . .	6000
		H. Wood paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
	31.	He paid salaries with cheque \$640 and expenses out of cash . . . . .	24
		He sold merchandise to G. Sempill . . . . .	3000
		He purchased equipment from D. Page . . . . .	2000
Aug.	1.	He drew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	42
		He purchased merchandise from J. Melvin . . . . .	10000
		A. Fairgreive paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
		G. Sempill paid cheque \$2970, and was allowed discount . . . . .	30
	4.	He sold merchandise to J. Allan . . . . .	2000
		He sold merchandise to R. Bell . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to W. Harvie . . . . .	8000
	6.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	9

Aug.	6.	He purchased merchandise from T. Scott . . . . .	\$9000
	8.	He sold merchandise to D. Leslie . . . . .	4000
	10.	He sold merchandise to W. Mercer . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to H. Locke . . . . .	5000
	15.	He purchased merchandise from R. Carson . . . . .	10000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1400
	17.	He sold merchandise to P. Lang . . . . .	8000
		He sold merchandise to W. Douglas . . . . .	6000
	19.	J. Allan paid cheque \$1980, and was allowed discount . . . . .	20
		R. Bell paid cheque \$5960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
		He paid G. Muir \$8910, and was allowed discount . . . . .	90
	21.	W. Harvie paid cheque \$7920, and was allowed discount . . . . .	80
		D. Leslie paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	24.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
		He purchased merchandise from W. Shiels . . . . .	12000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1200
	26.	He sold merchandise to J. Crossan . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to W. Dawson . . . . .	5000
	28.	He sold merchandise to N. Wallis . . . . .	5000
		W. Mercer paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
		W. Locke paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		He paid R. Corson cheque \$9900, and was allowed discount . . . . .	100
	31.	He paid salaries with cheque \$640, and expenses out of cash . . . . .	30
		He purchased merchandise from J. Crosbie . . . . .	8000
		He purchased merchandise by cheque . . . . .	800
Sept.	1.	He drew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	47
		W. Douglas paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
		J. Crossan paid cheque \$5940, and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
		He paid J. Melvin cheque \$9900, and was allowed discount . . . . .	100
	4.	He sold merchandise to W. Harvie . . . . .	5000
		He sold merchandise to G. Drew . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to D. Leslie . . . . .	2000
	6.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	12
		He purchased merchandise from T. Wardlaw . . . . .	10000
		He sold merchandise to J. Allan . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
	7.	W. Harvie paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
		P. Lang paid cheque \$7920, and was allowed discount . . . . .	80
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
	8.	He sold merchandise to W. Mercer . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to H. Locke . . . . .	5000
		He paid W. Shiels cheque \$11880, and was allowed discount . . . . .	120
	10.	He purchased merchandise from J. Anderson . . . . .	8000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	2000
	14.	He sold merchandise to A. Fairgrieve . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to W. Watson . . . . .	5000
		J. Allan paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
		W. Dawson paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	16.	He sold merchandise to W. Douglas . . . . .	2000
		He paid J. Crosbie cheque \$7920, and was allowed discount . . . . .	80
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000
	18.	He sold merchandise to D. Robertson . . . . .	3000
		He sold merchandise to J. Crossan . . . . .	1000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
		He purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	500
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1500
	20.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	15

Sept. 20.	He purchased merchandise from J. Melvin . . . . .	\$10000
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	500
22.	He sold merchandise to R. Graham . . . . .	5000
	He sold merchandise to J. Wood . . . . .	6000
	He sold merchandise to W. Sharpe . . . . .	4000
	H. Locke paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	He paid T. Scott cheque . . . . .	9000
24.	He purchased merchandise from W. Shields . . . . .	8000
	W. Watson paid cheque \$4950, and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	A. Fairgrieve paid cheque \$3960, and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	800
	He paid D. Page by cheque . . . . .	2000
26.	He sold merchandise to J. Allan . . . . .	6000
	He sold merchandise to G. Sempill . . . . .	6000
	He purchased merchandise from J. Crosbie . . . . .	9000
	He sold merchandise to W. Dawson . . . . .	1000
	He paid T. Wardlaw cheque \$9900, and was allowed discount . . . . .	100
28.	He sold merchandise to R. Bell . . . . .	5000
30.	He paid salaries with cheque \$700, and expenses out of cash . . . . .	18

His merchandise inventory at 30th September was valued at \$7000.

*Group G.**Exercises Nos. 24-30.*

*Special Features.* Imprest System for Petty Cash.  
Accrued Expenses.  
Bill of Exchange Receivable and Payable.  
Retiral and Discounts of Bills of Exchange.  
Profit and Loss Statement.

*Books.* General Journal.  
Sales Journal.  
Purchases Journal.  
Cash Book (see Cash Book ruling No. 3).<sup>1</sup>  
Petty Cash Book.  
Ledger.

*Instructions.*

Write up the books.

All cash and cheques when received are paid into the bank daily. All large payments are made by cheque. All small payments are made through the Petty Cash.

Make all necessary transfers and adjustments through the General Journal.

Close off the Ledger ready for the next period.

Prepare Profit and Loss Statement for the whole period under review, and Balance Sheet as at the close of that period.

<sup>1</sup> (But see Note below Index to Suggested Rulings.)

G 24.

On 1st July W. Connel started business with the following : cash in Bank of Montreal \$6000, merchandise \$6500, office equipment \$3000, buildings \$10000, land \$7000.

He owed \$5000 to H. Crosby, and on this loan had to pay interest at 6 per cent per annum, half-yearly at 30th June and 31st Dec.

W. Connel's transactions for the month of July were as follows—

July 1.	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
	Purchased merchandise on credit from L. Kelly . . . . .	4500
2.	Paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	4
	Purchased office equipment for cheque . . . . .	260
5.	Sold merchandise on credit to T. Edwards . . . . .	5500
	Paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	5
6.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Matthews . . . . .	7800
	Paid L. Kelly cheque for . . . . .	4445
	to settle his account, being allowed discount . . . . .	45
10.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	450
	T. Edwards paid cheque for . . . . .	5445
	to settle his account. He was allowed discount . . . . .	55
15.	Purchased merchandise on credit from W. King . . . . .	8000
	Paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	8
16.	Sold merchandise on credit to T. Edwards . . . . .	4000
	Paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	250
17.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
	Purchased merchandise on credit from L. Kelly . . . . .	1000
18.	Sold merchandise on credit to S. Pearson . . . . .	7000
	Paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	2
22.	Purchased merchandise on credit from W. Watson . . . . .	5000
24.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	Paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	9
26.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	150
	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Spens . . . . .	3000
	H. Matthews paid cheque for . . . . .	7722
	to settle his account, being allowed discount . . . . .	78
29.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Matthews . . . . .	4000
	Paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	12
	Paid W. King cheque for . . . . .	7920
	to settle his account, being allowed discount . . . . .	80
31.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	750
	Petty Cashier is given cheque to recoup him for his expenditure for the month . . . . .	
	Paid salaries for the month by cheque . . . . .	480
	Paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	2

His merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$6400.

Other than \$50 Petty Cash retained in the office for all payments under \$20, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal. All payments over \$20 were made by cheque.

G 25.

On the 1st January J. Lynch started business with the following assets: merchandise \$6000, cash in bank \$10000, office equipment \$800, buildings \$7000, land \$8000.

He owed J. Laidlaw \$3000, interest at 6 per cent being payable half-yearly.

Jan.	1.	He sold merchandise on credit to W. Kitson . . . . .	\$5000
		He drew out of Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	50
	3.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	5
	5.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Harvie . . . . .	6000
		He purchased merchandise on credit from M. Malcolm . . . . .	8000
	8.	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	126
	10.	He sold merchandise on credit to G. Roberts . . . . .	5000
	13.	H. Harvie paid cheque \$3940, being allowed discount . . . . .	60
		W. Kitson paid cheque \$4950, being allowed discount . . . . .	50
	16.	He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Veitch . . . . .	6000
	18.	He paid M. Malcolm cheque \$7920, being allowed discount . . . . .	80
	23.	He sold merchandise on credit to W. Scott . . . . .	4000
	25.	G. Roberts paid cheque \$4950, being allowed discount . . . . .	50
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	400
	27.	He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	250
	31.	He sold merchandise on credit to C. Balfour . . . . .	4000
		He paid salaries by cheque \$450 and expenses by cash . . . . .	10
Feb.	1.	He gave Petty Cashier cheque for . . . . .	15
	3.	He sold merchandise on credit to C. Balfour . . . . .	3000
	6.	He purchased merchandise on credit from M. Malcolm . . . . .	9000
	9.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	10
	12.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
		C. Balfour paid cheque \$3960, being allowed discount . . . . .	40
	15.	He sold merchandise on credit to P. Durie . . . . .	5000
	19.	He purchased merchandise on credit from H. Harvie . . . . .	7000
	21.	He purchased merchandise by cheque . . . . .	200
		He paid J. Veitch cheque in settlement . . . . .	6000
	24.	He sold merchandise on credit W. Kitson . . . . .	4000
	27.	W. Scott paid cheque in settlement of his account . . . . .	4000
	28.	He paid salaries by cheque \$430 and expenses by cash . . . . .	15
		He gave Petty Cashier cheque for . . . . .	25

His merchandise inventory at the 31st January was taken at \$9000. Salaries had accrued, but not been paid, amounting to \$56.

G 26.

W. Sykes commenced business on the 1st January with the following assets: cash in bank \$5000, merchandise \$6000, equipment \$2000, buildings \$8000, land \$6000.

He owed \$2000 to F. Gordon, on which he had to pay interest half-yearly at 6 per cent, on the 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions were as follows for his first quarter—

Jan.	1.	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
		He sold merchandise on credit to A. MacLaren . . . . .	2000
	5.	He sold merchandise on credit to F. Williams . . . . .	5000
	15.	He paid expenses cash . . . . .	5
	20.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Winter . . . . .	6000
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	50
	25.	A. MacLaren paid cheque . . . . .	1980
		being allowed discount . . . . .	20
		He made cash sales . . . . .	80
	30.	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Findlay . . . . .	7000
		He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Hayes . . . . .	9000
	31.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Woodley . . . . .	6000
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	15
		He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	400
Feb.	2.	H. Woodley paid cheque for . . . . .	5940
		being allowed discount . . . . .	60
		He made cash sales . . . . .	400
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	10
	7.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Hoodley . . . . .	4000
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
	12.	R. Findlay paid cheque . . . . .	6930
		being allowed discount . . . . .	70
		He made cash sales . . . . .	600
	18.	J. Winter gave him a Bill Receivable one month for . . . . .	6000
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	6
	27.	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Findlay . . . . .	2000
		He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	380
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	4
Mar.	1.	He purchased merchandise on credit from F. Shaw . . . . .	9000
	7.	F. Williams paid cheque . . . . .	4950
		being allowed discount . . . . .	50
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	6
		He made cash sales . . . . .	80
	10.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. MacLaren . . . . .	4000
		He paid J. Hayes cheque for . . . . .	8910
		being allowed discount . . . . .	90
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	75
	18.	He sold merchandise on credit to L. H. Smith . . . . .	2000
	21.	J. Winter meets his bill for . . . . .	6000
	24.	He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Robinson . . . . .	2000
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	5
	28.	He sold merchandise on credit to F. Williams . . . . .	4000
		He made cash sales . . . . .	70
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	200
	31.	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	410
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8

His merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$6000.

All payments above \$20 were made by cheque.

## G 27.

J. Broomfield commenced business on the 1st July with the following assets: cash in bank \$3500, merchandise \$5000, office equipment \$1000, buildings \$8000, land \$7000.

He owed \$3000 to G. Ainslie, and had to pay interest on this loan at 6 per cent per annum, half-yearly at 30th June and 31st December.

J. Broomfield's transactions for the month of July were as follows—

July	1. He drew cheque on Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$20
	2. He sold merchandise on credit to W. Dunlop . . . . .	4000
	3. He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	6
	4. He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	500
	8. He sold merchandise on credit to A. Selkirk . . . . .	1000
	He sold merchandise on credit to C. Hope . . . . .	5000
	C. Hope gave him a Bill Receivable for . . . . .	5000
14.	He purchased merchandise on credit from C. Swinton . . . . .	6000
	W. Dunlop paid cheque for \$3960 and was allowed discount . . . . .	40
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
15.	He discounted C. Hope's bill with the bank, allowing it \$25 discount, and receiving as proceeds . . . . .	4975
18.	He gave C. Swinton a Bill Payable for . . . . .	6000
	He purchased merchandise on credit from C. Swinton . . . . .	1000
	He purchased merchandise on credit from C. Smith . . . . .	2000
23.	He sold merchandise on credit to W. Dunlop . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
	A. Selkirk paid him cheque \$990 being allowed discount . . . . .	10
24.	He purchased merchandise on credit from C. Smith . . . . .	3000
	He paid C. Smith cheque \$1980, being allowed discount . . . . .	20
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	8
31.	He sold merchandise on credit to C. Hope . . . . .	2000
	He reimbursed the Petty Cashier for expenditure made by him during the month.	
	He paid salaries by cheque \$350, and expenses by cheque . . . . .	124

His merchandise inventory at 31st July was valued at \$6000.

He paid all cash and cheques as and when received daily into the bank.

He made all payments over \$10 by cheque. The remainder were made through Petty Cash.

## G 28.

D. Whitelaw commenced business on the 1st July with the following assets: cash in bank \$3000, merchandise \$2000, equipment \$1000, buildings \$4000, land \$3000.



He owed \$1000 to J. Deans, interest at 6 per cent being payable half-yearly, 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for July were as follows—

July	1. He drew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
	3. He sold merchandise on credit to T. Lunn . . . . .	1500
	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
	4. He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Forster . . . . .	4000
	T. Lunn gave Bill Receivable for . . . . .	1500
	5. He sold merchandise on credit to G. Young . . . . .	1000
	He discounted T. Lunn's bill with Bank, proceeds . . . . .	1485
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	100
	He purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	200
	7. He sold merchandise on credit to W. Haig . . . . .	500
	He paid J. Forster cheque \$3960, being allowed discount . . . . .	40
	9. G. Young paid cheque \$990, being allowed discount . . . . .	10
	W. Haig paid cheque \$495, being allowed discount . . . . .	5
	10. He sold merchandise on credit to D. Lawson . . . . .	2500
	He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	300
	11. He sold merchandise on credit to R. Dodds . . . . .	2000
	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	7
	12. He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Forster . . . . .	5000
	He gave J. Forster a Bill Payable (30 days) for . . . . .	5000
	14. He sold merchandise on credit to A. Telfer . . . . .	1000
	D. Lawson paid cheque \$2475, being allowed discount . . . . .	25
	R. Dodds paid cheque \$1980, being allowed discount . . . . .	20
	15. He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	150
	A. Telfer paid cheque \$990, being allowed discount . . . . .	10
	16. He sold merchandise on credit to G. Young . . . . .	2000
	He purchased merchandise on credit from A. Mack . . . . .	3000
	18. He sold merchandise on credit to A. Telfer . . . . .	2000
	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	9
	21. He sold merchandise on credit to T. Lunn . . . . .	4000
	A. Telfer gave Bill Receivable for . . . . .	2000
	22. He paid A. Mack cheque for \$2970, being allowed discount . . . . .	30
	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
	24. He sold merchandise on credit to D. Lawson . . . . .	2000
	26. He sold merchandise on credit to R. Dodds . . . . .	2000
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	56
	28. He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Kerr . . . . .	3000
	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
	29. He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	120
	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	5
	30. He sold merchandise on credit to W. Haig . . . . .	1500
	31. He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	2
	He recouped Petty Cashier, bringing his balance in hand up to . . . . .	50
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	125
	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	364

His merchandise inventory at the 31st July was valued at \$2000. All payments over \$10 were made by cheque The remainder were made through the Petty Cash.

G 29.

W. Chalmers commenced business on the 1st January with the following assets: cash in bank \$2000, merchandise \$1000, equipment \$600, buildings \$5000, land \$3000.

He owed \$2000 to W. Combe, interest at 6 per cent being payable half-yearly at the 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for January were as follows—

Jan.	1.	He drew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
		He purchased merchandise on credit from W. Nairn . . . . .	3000
	3.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Knox . . . . .	500
		A. Knox gave Bill Receivable for . . . . .	500
		He gave W. Nairn a Bill Payable for . . . . .	3000
	5.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Lorimer . . . . .	1500
		He discounted A. Knox's bill with Bank, proceeds . . . . .	495
	7.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Gow . . . . .	1000
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
	9.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Cessford . . . . .	2000
	10.	He purchased merchandise on credit from A. Wilson . . . . .	5000
		W. Nairn agrees to allow him to retire his bill of exchange, accepting \$2985, discount . . . . .	15
	11.	A. Lorimer paid cheque \$1485, he was allowed discount . . . . .	15
		J. Gow paid cheque \$990, he was allowed discount . . . . .	10
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	7
	12.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Hume . . . . .	3000
		A. Cessford gave Bill Receivable for . . . . .	2000
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	9
	14.	He sold merchandise on credit to W. Sanderson . . . . .	2500
		J. Hume paid cheque \$2970, he was allowed discount . . . . .	30
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
		He paid A. Wilson cheque \$4950, receiving discount . . . . .	50
	15.	He purchased merchandise on credit from W. Nairn . . . . .	4000
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
	16.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Lorimer . . . . .	3000
	17.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Cessford . . . . .	2000
	18.	He purchased merchandise on credit from W. Walker . . . . .	6000
	19.	He gave W. Walker a Bill Payable for . . . . .	6000
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
	21.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Brown . . . . .	2000
		He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	146
	22.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Knox . . . . .	3000
		A. Brown paid cheque \$1980, being allowed discount . . . . .	20
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	150
	23.	He paid W. Nairn cheque \$3960, being allowed discount . . . . .	40
	24.	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Handyside . . . . .	2000
		He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	5
	25.	He purchased merchandise on credit from A. Wilson . . . . .	3000
		R. Handyside gave Bill Receivable for . . . . .	2000
	26.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Webb . . . . .	2000
		He discounted R. Handyside's bill with Bank, proceeds . . . . .	1980
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	100
	28.	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	142
	29.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Gow . . . . .	1500

Jan. 29.	He purchased merchandise on credit from W. Nairn . . .	\$4000
30.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Brown . . .	1000
31.	He paid expenses by cash . . .	2
	He gave Petty Cashier cheque to bring his balance of cash up to . . .	50
	He paid expenses by cheque . . .	165
	He paid salary by cheque . . .	387

His merchandise inventory at 31st January was valued at \$4500.

All payments over \$10 were made by cheque. The remaining payments were made through the Petty Cash.

G 30.

H. Stewart commenced business on the 1st January with the following assets: cash in Bank of Montreal \$5000, merchandise \$8000, equipment \$2000, buildings \$6000, land \$4000.

He owed \$1000 on open account to W. Blake.

He owed \$3000 to S. Headlam on which he had to pay interest at the rate of 6 per cent per annum.

All payments over \$10 are made by cheque.

Jan. 1.	He sold merchandise on credit to F. Crane . . .	\$2000
	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash . . .	50
2.	He made cash sales . . .	400
	He paid expenses by cheque . . .	220
3.	He sold merchandise on credit to L. Young . . .	4000
	F. Crane gave a Bill Receivable for . . .	2000
4.	He sold merchandise on credit to E. Post . . .	3000
	He discounted F. Crane's bill with Bank, proceeds . . .	1990
5.	He purchased merchandise on credit from T. Hazlitt . . .	7000
	He sold merchandise on credit to P. Tarrant . . .	1000
	He paid expenses by cash . . .	6
8.	L. Young paid cheque \$3960, being allowed discount . . .	40
	E. Post paid cheque \$2970, being allowed discount . . .	30
9.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Beatty . . .	2000
	He paid T. Hazlitt by cheque \$6970, being allowed discount . . .	30
10.	P. Tarrant paid cheque \$990, being allowed discount . . .	10
	He made cash sales . . .	100
	A. Beatty gave Bill Receivable for . . .	2000
11.	He sold merchandise on credit to F. Crane . . .	4000
	He discounted A Beatty's bill with Bank, being charged discount . . .	10
12.	He purchased merchandise on credit from L. Hearn . . .	9000
	He paid expenses by cash . . .	5
14.	He sold merchandise on credit to T. Carlyle . . .	3000
	He gave L. Hearn a Bill Payable for . . .	9000
15.	T. Carlyle paid cheque \$2970, being allowed discount . . .	30
	He made cash sales . . .	100
16.	He sold merchandise on credit to E. Post . . .	6000
	He paid expenses by cash . . .	4
17.	He purchased merchandise no credit from T. Hazlitt . . .	8000
	He paid W. Blake cheque \$990, being allowed discount . . .	10

Jan. 18.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Beatty . . . . .	\$5000
	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	6
19.	E. Post gave Bill Receivable for . . . . .	6000
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	400
	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
21.	He sold merchandise on credit to E. Post . . . . .	5000
	He purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	200
22.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
23.	He sold merchandise on credit to P. Tarrant . . . . .	4000
24.	He purchased merchandise on credit from H. Donald . . . . .	6000
	F. Crane paid cheque for \$3960, being allowed discount . . . . .	40
	A. Beatty paid cheque for \$4950, being allowed discount . . . . .	50
25.	He sold merchandise on credit to L. Young . . . . .	3000
26.	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	10
28.	He sold merchandise on credit to F. Carlyle . . . . .	2000
29.	He made cash sales . . . . .	200
30.	He sold merchandise on credit to F. Crane . . . . .	4000
31.	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	420
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	150
	He paid expenses by cash . . . . .	8
	He gave Petty Cashier cheque sufficient to bring his balance of Petty Cash up to . . . . .	50

Write depreciation off the equipment at 3 per cent per annum,  
and off the buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

His merchandise inventory at 31st January was valued at \$3000.

*Group H.**Exercises Nos. 31-32.**(See also E, F, and G.)*

*Special Features.* Use of Cash Book suitable for an office in which all cash and cheques received are not banked daily, but in which large sums of cash are retained in the office, and large payments are made out of cash in the office.

*Books.* General Journal.

Sales Journal.

Purchases Journal.

Cash Book (see Rulings, Cash Books Nos. 5 and 7).

Ledger.

**NOTE.** The Cash Book should be ruled so as to show readily at any hour the balance of cash and cheques in the office, and, by taking the difference between the bank columns, the balance in the bank.

*Instructions.*

Write up the books.

Make the necessary transfers and adjustments through the General Journal.

Close off the Ledger ready for the next period.

Prepare Profit and Loss Statement for the period under review, and Balance Sheet for the close of the period.

*H 31.*

On 1st July, J. King commenced business with the following assets: cash in office \$100, cash in bank \$6000, merchandise \$8000, office equipment, fixtures, etc. \$2000, buildings \$12000, land \$8000.

He owed \$5000 to D. Anderson, interest being payable at 6 per cent per annum at 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for the month of July were as follows—

July 2.	He purchased merchandise on credit from S. Ford . . . . .	\$2000
	He purchased office equipment for cash . . . . .	50
4.	He paid S. Ford's account by cheque . . . . .	1980
	being allowed discount . . . . .	20
	He paid office expenses by cash . . . . .	15
6.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Hughes . . . . .	5000
10.	He sold merchandise on credit to S. Adair . . . . .	6000
	He purchased merchandise on credit from K. Norris . . . . .	7000
	H. Hughes settled his account by cheque . . . . .	4950
	being allowed discount . . . . .	50
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	100
	He paid into the Bank cheque and cash . . . . .	5050
12.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Trudeau . . . . .	1000
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	S. Adair gave a Bill Receivable (60 days) . . . . .	6000
	He paid office expenses out of cash . . . . .	50
16.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Macdonald . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise on credit to E. Meekison . . . . .	5000
	He paid K. Norris by cheque . . . . .	6970
	being allowed discount . . . . .	30
18.	He purchased merchandise on credit from S. Ford . . . . .	6000
	A. Trudeau settled his account by cheque . . . . .	990
	being allowed discount . . . . .	10
	He paid into the Bank cheque and cash . . . . .	1090
19.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Hughes . . . . .	5000
	He gave S. Ford a Bill Payable (60 days) . . . . .	6000
	A. Macdonald settles his account with cheque . . . . .	3960
	being allowed discount . . . . .	40
	He pays this cheque into the bank . . . . .	
	He pays office expenses out of cash . . . . .	30
23.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Macdonald . . . . .	4000
	He purchased merchandise on credit from K. Norris . . . . .	8000
	H. Hughes gave him a Bill Receivable (60 days) . . . . .	5000
25.	He purchased merchandise on credit from A. Watt . . . . .	2000
	E. Meekison settled his account by cheque . . . . .	4950
	being allowed discount . . . . .	50
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	150
	He paid into bank cheque and cash . . . . .	5000
27.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Trudeau . . . . .	5000
	He discounted H. Hughes' Bill Receivable with the bank proceeds . . . . .	4940
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	50
	He paid office expenses out of cash . . . . .	25
31.	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	625

Jan. 31.	He paid office expenses by cash . . . . .	\$80
	He drew out of bank for private purposes . . . . .	400

His inventory of merchandise at 31st July was valued at \$6500.

In addition to interest on the loan, office expenses had accrued, but had not been paid, amounting to \$75.

### H 32.

On 1st January, J. Benson started business with the following assets: merchandise \$6000, cash in bank \$16000, cash in office \$50, office equipment \$500, land \$10000, buildings \$6000, totalling \$38550.

He still owed \$2000 to H. Jones, being part of the purchase price of the buildings. Interest at 6 per cent per annum was payable on this at 30th June and 31st December.

The following were his transactions for the month of January—

Jan.	1.	Purchased merchandise on credit from W. Simpson . . . . .	\$4000
	2.	Purchased merchandise on credit from C. Lewis . . . . .	5000
	3.	Sold merchandise on credit to C. Hollinshead . . . . .	8000
	4.	Paid C. Lewis' account in full by cheque, being allowed discount . . . . .	200
	5.	Purchased merchandise from R. Johnson on credit . . . . .	4000
		Paid office salaries by cheque . . . . .	600
	6.	Returned merchandise to R. Johnson as not being up to sample . . . . .	500
		Paid general office expenses out of cash . . . . .	20
	8.	Purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	500
	9.	Purchased merchandise from C. Lewis on credit . . . . .	3000
		Gave C. Lewis a Bill Payable in 30 days for . . . . .	3000
	10.	Sold on credit to W. Wilson merchandise . . . . .	8000
	11.	Sold on credit to C. Hollinshead merchandise . . . . .	800
	12.	Paid W. Simpson cheque for . . . . .	4750
		being allowed discount . . . . .	250
		Paid office salaries by cheque . . . . .	600
	13.	Offered to retire the Bill Payable given to C. Lewis, he agreed, and allowed discount \$150, paid cheque . . . . .	2850
		Drew cash out of the bank . . . . .	45
		and paid general office expenses for the week . . . . .	25
	15.	Paid R. Johnson cheque on account . . . . .	3000
		W. Wilson returns goods sent in error, and pays cash . . . . .	1000
		on account which is banked at once . . . . .	5000
		Paid general office expenses out of cash . . . . .	20
	16.	Sold on credit to M. Hogan merchandise . . . . .	7500
		M. Hogan gave Bill Receivable at 30 days . . . . .	7500
	17.	C. Hollinshead paid cheque for . . . . .	7600
		and was allowed discount . . . . .	400
		Made cash sales of merchandise . . . . .	600
		Paid cash and cheque into bank . . . . .	8200
	18.	Sold C. Hollinshead merchandise on credit . . . . .	4600
	19.	Paid office salaries by cheque . . . . .	300

Jan. 20.	Paid general office expenses out of cash . . . . .	\$15
22.	Made cash sales of merchandise . . . . .	1400
	Paid cash into bank . . . . .	1085
	Paid general office expenses out of cash . . . . .	100
22.	Purchased merchandise from H. Duncan on credit . . . . .	10000
23.	Sold merchandise on credit to R. Johnson . . . . .	5000
24.	Allowed M. Hogan to retire his Bill Receivable dated 16th, and he paid in cheque for . . . . .	7175
	being allowed discount . . . . .	325
25.	Paid general office expenses out of cash . . . . .	50
	Purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	2000
26.	Paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	600
27.	Paid general office expenses out of cash . . . . .	15
30.	Sold on credit to M. Hogan merchandise . . . . .	3000
31.	Purchased from C. Lewis on credit merchandise . . . . .	6000
	He draws out of bank for private purposes . . . . .	500

Merchandise inventory at the 31st January was taken at \$11000.

Salaries had accrued, but had not been paid, amounting to \$400.



*Group I.**Exercises Nos. 33-35.*

*Special Features.* Control or Total Accounts for Subsidiary Ledgers.

*Books.* General Journal.

Sales Journal.

Purchases Journal.

Cash Book (see Cash Book ruling No. 4).<sup>1</sup>

Petty Cash Book.

Ledger : General or Private.

„ Accounts Receivable, Sundry Debtors, or Trade Debtors.

„ Accounts Payable, Sundry Creditors, or Trade Creditors.

*Instructions.*

All cash and cheques when received are paid daily into the bank.

All cash payments are made through the Petty Cash. The remainder are by cheque.<sup>1</sup>

All sales and purchases are on credit unless stated differently.

Make the necessary entries in the books of original entry.

Open control accounts in the General Ledger for the Trade Debtors and Trade Creditors. Agree the totals of the balances of these accounts with their own Ledgers, respectively.

Take out a Trial Balance.

Make necessary transfers and adjustments in the General Journal and post them.

Take out a Final Trial Balance.

Prepare a Profit and Loss Statement for the whole period under review.

Prepare a Balance Sheet as at the close of that period.

<sup>1</sup> (But see Note below Index to Suggested Rulings.)

I 33.

John Richardson commenced business on the 1st January with the following assets : cash in bank \$4000, merchandise \$6000, land \$10000, buildings \$12000, equipment \$4000.

He owed P. Ritchie \$8000 on which he paid interest at 8 per cent per annum at 30th June and 31st December.

Jan.	1	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
		He purchased merchandise from D. Rolls . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to J. Haslam . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to S. Williams . . . . .	4000
	4.	He sold merchandise to J. Benson . . . . .	2000
		He sold merchandise to W. Joseph . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to S. Fisher . . . . .	4000
	8.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	10
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	150
		S. Williams paid cheque \$3960, discount . . . . .	40
		J. Benson paid cheque \$1980, discount . . . . .	20
	12.	He purchased merchandise from D. Rae . . . . .	10000
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	4
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	400
	14.	He sold merchandise to G. Aitken . . . . .	8000
		He sold merchandise to H. Wright . . . . .	4000
		W. Joseph paid cheque \$5940, discount . . . . .	60
		S. Fisher paid cheque \$3960, discount . . . . .	40
	18.	H. Wright paid cheque \$3960, discount . . . . .	40
		He paid D. Rolls cheque \$5940, discount . . . . .	60
	20.	He purchased merchandise from H. Jones . . . . .	9000
		J. Haslam paid cheque \$3960, discount . . . . .	40
	27.	He sold merchandise to M. Cowan . . . . .	5000
		He sold merchandise to D. Ross . . . . .	5000
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	8
	31.	He sold merchandise to H. Wright . . . . .	4000
		He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	600
		G. Aitken paid cheque \$7920, discount . . . . .	80
		M. Cowan paid cheque \$4950, discount . . . . .	50
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	400
Feb.	1.	He drew cheque for Petty Cash . . . . .	22
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	120
		H. Wright paid cheque \$3960, discount . . . . .	40
		D. Ross paid cheque \$4950, discount . . . . .	50
		He paid H. Jones cheque \$8910, discount . . . . .	90
	8.	He purchased merchandise from H. Jones . . . . .	12000
		He sold merchandise to S. Williams . . . . .	4000
		He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	15
		He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	1000
	14.	He sold merchandise to G. Aitken . . . . .	6000
		He sold merchandise to D. Ross . . . . .	8000
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	600
	20.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	14
		G. Aitken paid cheque \$5940, discount . . . . .	60
	28.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	16
		He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	580
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1000

Feb. 28.	He paid H. Jones on account . . . . .	\$6000
Mar. 1.	He purchased merchandise from L. Grier . . . . .	12000
	He sold merchandise to M. Cowan . . . . .	4000
	He drew cheque for Petty Cash . . . . .	45
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	900
9.	He sold merchandise to J. Haslam . . . . .	5000
	He sold merchandise to S. Fisher . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise to G. Aitken . . . . .	2000
	He sold merchandise to C. Howard . . . . .	1000
14.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	5
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	160
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
15.	He purchased merchandise from D. Rolls . . . . .	9000
	He sold merchandise to J. Benson . . . . .	4000
	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	15
	G. Aitken paid cheque \$1980, discount . . . . .	20
25.	He sold merchandise to W. Joseph . . . . .	6000
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	120
	He paid D. Rae cheque \$9900, discount . . . . .	100
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	600
31.	He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .	10
	He drew cheque for Petty Cash . . . . .	30
	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	600

His merchandise inventory at the 31st March was \$3000.

*I 34.*

James Aird commenced business on the 1st January with the following assets: cash in bank \$4000, merchandise \$8000, equipment \$3000, land \$12000, buildings \$15000.

He owed \$10000 to George Reid, to whom he had to pay interest on this sum at 6 per cent per annum at 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions were as follows—

Jan. 1.	He drew cheque on Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
	He sold merchandise to J. Davidson . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise to W. Bond . . . . .	6000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	5
3.	He purchased merchandise from T. Barker . . . . .	9000
	J. Davidson paid cheque \$3960, discount . . . . .	40
	W. Bond paid cheque \$5940, discount . . . . .	60
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	100
7.	He sold merchandise to T. Hackett . . . . .	5000
	He sold merchandise to J. Elder . . . . .	6000
	He sold merchandise to W. David . . . . .	1000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	6
10.	He purchased merchandise from P. Kelly . . . . .	9000
	T. Hackett paid cheque \$4950, discount . . . . .	50
	J. Elder paid cheque \$5940, discount . . . . .	60
	He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	300
	He purchased merchandise by cheque . . . . .	190
14.	He sold merchandise to T. Armstrong . . . . .	6000

Jan.	14.	He sold merchandise to H. Wainwright . . . . .	\$4000
		He paid T. Barker cheque \$8910, discount . . . . .	90
		He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	4
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	150
	20.	He sold merchandise to L. McGibbon . . . . .	3000
		He purchased merchandise from S. Durnford . . . . .	8000
		W. David paid cheque \$990, discount . . . . .	10
		T. Armstrong paid cheque \$5940, discount . . . . .	60
	25.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	150
		He sold merchandise to J. Simpson . . . . .	5000
		He sold merchandise to C. Workman . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to H. Morgan . . . . .	2000
	31.	H. Wainwright paid cheque \$3960, discount . . . . .	40
		L. McGibbon paid cheque \$2970, discount . . . . .	30
		He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	15
		He purchased merchandise from D. Green . . . . .	8000
Feb.	1.	He sold merchandise to R. Kerr . . . . .	4000
		He sold merchandise to J. Gaunt . . . . .	3000
		He paid by cheque salaries . . . . .	360
		He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	10
	4.	He sold merchandise to H. Pettigrew . . . . .	6000
		He drew cheque on bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	40
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	200
		He purchased merchandise from P. Kelly . . . . .	1000
	8.	J. Gaunt paid cheque \$2970, discount . . . . .	30
		He paid S. Durnford \$7920, discount . . . . .	80
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
		He sold merchandise to L. McGibbon . . . . .	5000
	10.	J. Simpson paid cheque \$4950, discount . . . . .	50
		C. Workman paid cheque \$3960, discount . . . . .	40
		He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	10
		He sold merchandise to J. Davidson . . . . .	4000
	20.	He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	100
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	60
		He purchased merchandise by cheque . . . . .	150
		He sold merchandise to W. Bond . . . . .	2000
	24.	He purchased merchandise from S. Durnford . . . . .	8000
		He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	12
		He sold merchandise to J. Gaunt . . . . .	5000
		W. Bond paid cheque \$1980, discount . . . . .	20
Mar.	28.	L. McGibbon paid cheque \$4950, discount . . . . .	50
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	180
		He sold merchandise to P. Connor . . . . .	6000
		He purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	200
	1.	He sold merchandise to H. Little . . . . .	1000
		He paid P. Kelly cheque \$9900, discount . . . . .	100
		He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	340
		He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	15
	4.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
		He purchased merchandise from P. Kelly . . . . .	9000
		He sold merchandise to H. Wainwright . . . . .	4000
		P. Connor paid cheque \$5940, discount . . . . .	60
		He drew cheque on bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	37
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	90
		He sold merchandise to T. Armstrong . . . . .	6000
		J. Gaunt paid cheque \$4950, discount . . . . .	50
		H. Pettigrew paid cheque \$5940, discount . . . . .	60

Mar. 10.	He sold merchandise to J. Simpson . . . . .	\$3000
	He paid D. Green cheque \$7920, discount . . . . .	80
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	10
	He sold merchandise for cheque . . . . .	200
16.	He purchased merchandise from T. Barker . . . . .	6000
	T. Armstrong paid cheque \$5940, discount . . . . .	60
	H. Wainwright paid cheque \$3960, discount . . . . .	40
	He purchased merchandise from D. Green . . . . .	2000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	12
20.	He sold merchandise to T. Hackett . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise to P. Connor . . . . .	2000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	15
26.	He sold merchandise to J. Elder . . . . .	4000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	10
	He sold merchandise for cheque . . . . .	160
31.	He sold merchandise to W. David . . . . .	2000
	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	360
	He drew cheque on bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	47
	He sold merchandise for cheque . . . . .	250
	He withdrew from Bank for private purposes . . . . .	400

His merchandise inventory at 31st March was valued at \$3000.

### I 35.

T. Spencer commenced business on the 1st January with the following assets: cash in bank \$6000, merchandise \$8000, land \$14000, buildings \$20000, equipment \$2000. He owed B. Leith \$10000, on which he paid interest at 30th June and 31st December, at the rate of 8 per cent per annum. His transactions for his first quarter were as follows—

Jan. 1.	He drew cheque for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
	He sold merchandise to D. Ritson . . . . .	2000
	He sold merchandise to P. Whitely . . . . .	5000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	10
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	210
4.	He sold merchandise to S. Barr . . . . .	4000
	He purchased merchandise from S. McClure . . . . .	6000
	He sold merchandise to R. Wadsworth . . . . .	3000
	He gave S. McClure a Bill Payable (30 days) for . . . . .	6000
	He purchased equipment by cheque . . . . .	200
8.	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	80
	He sold merchandise to C. Freeman . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise to D. Grant . . . . .	2000
	D. Ritson paid cheque \$1980, discount . . . . .	20
	P. Whitely paid cheque \$4950, discount . . . . .	50
	C. Freeman gave Bill Receivable for . . . . .	4000
	T. Spencer discounted Freeman's bill with Bank obtaining proceeds . . . . .	3970
12.	He purchased merchandise from H. Tranter . . . . .	8000
	He sold merchandise to S. Moore . . . . .	3000
	He sold merchandise to W. Harris . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise to W. Day . . . . .	2000

Jan.	16.	He purchased merchandise for cheque	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		S. Barr paid cheque \$3960, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		R. Wadsworth paid cheque \$2970, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		S. Moore paid cheque \$2970, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid H. Tranter cheque	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid expenses out of cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	24.	He purchased merchandise for cheque	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He purchased merchandise from J. Miller	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to M. Smith	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to H. Potter	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to H. Newton	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He gave J. Miller a 60 days Bill Payable	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	31.	He purchased merchandise from T. Manville	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		W. Harris paid cheque \$3960, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		M. Smith paid cheque \$3960, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid expenses out of cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He drew cheque for Petty Cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid salaries by cheque	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Feb.	1	He sold merchandise to T. White	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		H. Potter paid cheque \$4950, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		W. Day paid cheque \$1980, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid T. Manville cheque \$6930, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid expenses out of cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	4.	He sold merchandise to W. Fraser	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to H. Mann	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	6.	His bank met, due on this day, Bill Payable for	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	10.	He purchased merchandise from J. Thomas	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to D. Baring	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		T. White paid cheque \$1980, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid expenses out of cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	15.	He sold merchandise for cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to W. Robinson	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to C. Freeman	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		C. Freeman gave Bill Receivable for	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid expenses by cheque	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	20.	He sold merchandise for cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He purchased merchandise from S. McClure	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid J. Thomas cheque \$4950, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid expenses out of cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	25.	He sold merchandise to W. Day	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to C. Freeman	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to H. Potter	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid expenses by cheque	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	28.	He paid salaries by cheque	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He purchased merchandise from H. Stone	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		H. Newton paid cheque \$5940, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		D. Baring paid cheque \$2970, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid S. McClure cheque \$5940, discount	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He drew cheque for Petty Cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Mar.	1.	He sold merchandise to S. Moore	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to W. Harris	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He sold merchandise to M. Smith	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He paid expenses by cheque	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		He purchased merchandise for cheque	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
	5.	He sold merchandise to S. Barr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

- Mar. 5. S. Moore paid cheque \$2970, discount .  
 He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .
11. He purchased merchandise from S. Tranter  
 He purchased merchandise from H. Morgan  
 He sold merchandise to H. Newton . . . . .  
 He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .
16. He purchased merchandise from S. McClure  
 He sold merchandise for cheque . . . . .
22. He purchased merchandise from H. Stone  
 He sold merchandise to T. White . . . . .  
 He paid H. Stone cheque \$8910, discount.  
 He purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .  
 He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .
27. He sold merchandise to D. Ritson . . . . .  
 He sold merchandise to P. Whitely . . . . .  
 He sold merchandise to S. Moore . . . . .
28. His bank met Bill Payable due on this day for
29. He purchased merchandise from J. Thomas  
 S. Barrs paid cheque \$4950, discount . . . . .  
 H. Harris paid cheque \$990, discount . . . . .  
 He paid expenses out of cash . . . . .  
 He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .
31. He sold merchandise to R. Wadsworth . . . . .  
 He drew cheque for Petty Cash . . . . .  
 He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .  
 He sold merchandise for cheque . . . . .  
 He withdrew from Bank for private purposes

His merchandise inventory at the close of the p

Write off S. Moore's account to "Bad Debts,  
 which will be carried to "Profit and Loss."

*Group J.**Exercises Nos. 36-53.*

*Special Features.* Practice in Control Accounts for Subsidiary Ledgers.

Outward Consignment Accounts.

Expenses accrued but not paid.

Depreciation and Depreciation Reserves.

Reserves for Bad Debts and Discounts.

Preparation of Trading and Profit and Loss Statements.

*Books.* General Journal.

Sales Journal.

Purchases Journal.

Cash Book (see Cash Book ruling No. 4).<sup>1</sup>

Petty Cash Book.

Ledger. General or Private.

„ Accounts Receivable, Sundry Debtors, or Trade Debtors.

„ Accounts Payable, Sundry Creditors, or Trade Creditors.

*Instructions.*

Make all the necessary entries for the above in the following books—

Cash Book.

Petty Cash Book.

Sales Journal.

Purchases Journal.

General Journal.

Open separate Ledgers for Trade Debtors and Trade Creditors.

Establish Control Accounts in the General or Private Ledger for these two Ledgers.

Make the necessary transfers to Profit and Loss Account.

Prepare the following statements—

(1) Trading for the period under review.

(2) Profit and Loss for the period under review.

(3) Balance Sheet as at the close of the period under review.

**NOTE.** Ignore fractions of a dollar, if they occur.

<sup>1</sup> (See Notes below Index to Suggested Rulings.)



J 36.

On July 1st W. McBain started business with the following: cash in Bank of Montreal \$5000, merchandise \$7000, office equipment \$1500, buildings \$7000, land \$5000.

He owed \$3000 to H. Johnson. This was part of the purchase price of the land and buildings, and he had to pay interest at 6 per cent per annum on it at 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for the month of July were as follows—

July	1. He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$20
	He purchased merchandise on credit from H. Watson . . . . .	1000
	2. Gave H. Watson Bill Payable (30 days) to settle above . . . . .	1000
	3. Sold merchandise on credit to T. Elbourne . . . . .	4000
	5. Sold merchandise on credit to M. Roland . . . . .	2000
	10. T. Elbourne settled his account in full with cheque . . . . .	3920
	allowing him discount . . . . .	80
	15. Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
	16. Sold merchandise on credit to L. Kavanagh . . . . .	3000
	17. L. Kavanagh gave Bill Receivable (30 days) in settlement of his account . . . . .	3000
	Discounted L. Kavanagh's Bill Receivable with the Bank of Montreal, being charged discount . . . . .	15
	and being credited with proceeds . . . . .	2985
	19. Purchased merchandise on credit from H. Watson . . . . .	2000
	20. Settled H. Watson's account in full with cheque . . . . .	1980
	being allowed discount of . . . . .	20
	24. Sold merchandise on credit to T. Elbourne . . . . .	5000
	25. Purchased merchandise on credit from S. Pegler . . . . .	2000
	26. T. Elbourne returned part of his last quantity of merchandise as not being what he had ordered . . . . .	600
	31. Paid salaries for month by cheque . . . . .	350
	Paid general expenses by cash . . . . .	6

Other than the \$20 cash retained for small cash payments out of the office, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal.

Merchandise inventory on 31st of July was \$1200.

General expenses had accrued, but not been brought into the books, amounting to \$100.

Write depreciation off the value of the furniture and fixtures at 6 per cent per annum, and off the buildings at 3 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for discounts equal to 1 per cent on the Accounts Receivable unpaid at the end of the month, and also a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the same figure.

*J 37.*

On 1st July T. Ramsey started business with the following : cash in Bank of Montreal \$2500, merchandise \$3500, office equipment \$800, buildings \$3600, land \$2600.

He owed \$1000 to H. Morgan, and had to pay interest at 6 per cent per annum on it at 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for the month of July were as follows—

July 1.	Withdrew from Bank for office Petty Cash . . . . .	\$20
	Purchased merchandise on credit from H. Wilson . . . . .	500
2.	Gave H. Wilson Bill Payable (30 days) to settle above . . . . .	500
	Sold merchandise on credit to T. Evans . . . . .	2000
6.	Sold merchandise on credit to M. Rowlands . . . . .	1000
10.	T. Evans settled his account in full with cheque . . . . .	1960
	T. Evans was allowed discount . . . . .	40
12.	Paid general expenses out of cash . . . . .	4
15.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	250
16.	Sold merchandise on credit to K. Lewis . . . . .	1500
17.	K. Lewis gave Bill Receivable (30 days) in settlement of his account . . . . .	1500
	Discounted K. Lewis's Bill Receivable with the Bank of Montreal, being charged discount . . . . .	8
	and being credited with proceeds . . . . .	1492
19.	Purchased merchandise on credit from H. Wilson . . . . .	1000
20.	Settled H. Wilson's account in full with cheque for . . . . .	990
	being allowed discount . . . . .	10
24.	Sold merchandise on credit to T. Evans . . . . .	2500
25.	Purchased merchandise on credit from S. Phillips . . . . .	1000
26.	T. Evans returned part of his last quantity of merchandise as not being what he had ordered . . . . .	300
31.	Paid salaries for month by cheque . . . . .	200
	Paid general expenses out of cash . . . . .	8
	Petty Cash was brought up to its original figure of . . . . .	20

Other than the \$20 office Petty Cash retained for small cash payments under \$10, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal.

Ramsey's merchandise inventory on 31st July was \$600.

General expenses had accrued, but not been brought into the books, amounting to \$100.

Write depreciation off the value of the buildings at the rate of 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for discounts equal to 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors unpaid at the end of the month, and also a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the same figure.

J 38.

On 1st July, M. Wardlaw started business with the following : cash in bank at Montreal \$2500, merchandise \$3500, office equipment \$1000, buildings \$4000, land \$3000.

He owed \$2000 to J. Hickson, and had to pay interest on it half-yearly at 30th June and 31st December at 6 per cent per annum.

His transactions for the month of July were as follows—

July 1.	Withdrew Petty Cash from Bank for office purposes . . .	\$30
	Purchased merchandise on credit from W. Hawkins . . .	1000
2.	Gave W. Hawkins a Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above . . .	1000
	Sold merchandise on credit to R. Tomkins . . .	3000
	Paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . .	8
6.	Sold merchandise on credit to R. Munn . . .	2000
8.	R. Munn settled his account in full with cheque having been allowed discount . . .	1980
		20
10.	E. Tomkins settled his account in full with cheque for He was allowed discount . . .	2970
	Sold merchandise for cash . . .	30
16.	Sold merchandise on credit to K. Lawson . . .	200
17.	K. Lawson gave Bill Receivable (30 days) in settlement of his account . . .	1500
	Discounted K. Lawson's Bill Receivable with the Bank of Montreal, being charged discount . . .	7
	and being credited with proceeds . . .	1493
	Sold merchandise for cash . . .	150
19.	Purchased merchandise on credit from W. Hawkins . . .	1000
20.	Settled W. Hawkins' account in full with cheque for . . .	990
	being allowed discount . . .	10
22.	Paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . .	6
	Purchased merchandise on credit from W. Hawkins . . .	1500
24.	Sold merchandise on credit to E. Tomkins . . .	1500
	Sold merchandise on credit to R. Munn . . .	1000
25.	Purchased merchandise on credit from P. Shaw . . .	1000
27.	E. Tomkins returned part of his last quantity of merchandise as not being what he had ordered . . .	300
31.	Paid salaries for month by cheque . . .	320
	Paid expenses by cheque . . .	120
	Paid expenses by cash . . .	6
	Recouped Petty Cashier for money spent by him.	

All cash and cheques as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., are paid daily into the bank.

Merchandise inventory at 31st July was \$1000.

General expenses had accrued, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$75.

Allow for depreciation on furniture and fixtures at 12 per cent per annum ; and on buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for discounts on the basis of 2 per cent, and open a Reserve for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on accounts receivable.

J 39.

On 1st July, H. Williams started business with the following : cash in Bank of Montreal \$3000, merchandise \$3500, office equipment \$2000, buildings \$4000, land \$3500.

He owed \$2000 to R. Alexander. He had to pay interest at 6 per cent per annum on this sum at 30th June and 31st December.

July 1.	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
	He purchased merchandise from S. Gordon on credit . . . . .	6000
3.	He gave S. Gordon a Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above.	
6.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	2
10.	He sold merchandise to T. Phillips on credit . . . . .	9000
13.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	3
15.	T. Phillips paid cheque \$8910, being allowed discount . . . . .	90
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	50
18.	He purchased merchandise from S. Gordon on credit . . . . .	3000
20.	He sold merchandise to Edward Ross on credit . . . . .	5000
	He sent merchandise on Consignment No. 1 to S. Pearson, Quebec . . . . .	1000
	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	4
	He paid freight on Consignment No. 1 . . . . .	50
24.	He paid S. Gordon cheque \$2970 in full settlement of his account, obtaining discount . . . . .	30
27.	He sold merchandise to T. Phillips on credit . . . . .	1000
	He purchased merchandise on credit from T. Smith . . . . .	800
	He purchased merchandise on credit from S. Gordon . . . . .	1000
	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	3
29.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	90
	He received Account Sales for Consignment No. 1 from S. Pearson, Quebec. The gross proceeds amounted to \$1650, Pearson's expenses and commission were \$125. Pearson sent a cheque for the net proceeds.	
31.	Paid salaries for month by cheque . . . . .	380
	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	4
	He drew cash from Bank to bring his balance in office up to . . . . .	50

Other than the \$50 cash retained in the office for all payments under \$5, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal.

His merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$4000.

General expenses amounting to \$55 had accrued, but had not yet been brought into the books.

Depreciation had to be written off the value of office equipment

at 12 per cent per annum, and off buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 5 per cent on the Trade Debtors unpaid at the end of July.

*J 40.*

On 1st July, H. Austin commenced business with the following : cash in Bank of Montreal \$4000, merchandise \$2600, office equipment \$2000, buildings \$10000, land \$8000.

He owed C. McLean \$2000 and had to pay interest on this sum at 6 per cent per annum at 30th June and 31st December.

July 1.	He drew from Bank for petty expenses in the office . . . . .	\$50
	He purchased merchandise on credit from A Patterson . . . . .	5000
	He paid general expenses by cheque . . . . .	105
2.	He gave A. Patterson Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above . . . . .	5000
8.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	2
12.	He sold merchandise to R. Boyd on credit . . . . .	9000
14.	He sold merchandise to G. Findlay on credit . . . . .	6000
16.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	4
	G. Findlay gave him a Bill Receivable (30 days) . . . . .	6000
19.	R. Boyd paid him cheque for . . . . .	8910
	being allowed discount . . . . .	90
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	60
20.	He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Grier . . . . .	1200
	He discounted G. Findlay's Bill Receivable at the Bank of Montreal, net proceeds . . . . .	5940
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	50
21.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	3
	He sent merchandise on Consignment No. 1 to H. Harrison, Quebec) . . . . .	500
	He paid freight on Consignment No. 1 by cheque . . . . .	30
24.	He purchased merchandise from A. Patterson on credit . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise to G. Findlay on credit . . . . .	2000
26.	He paid A. Patterson a cheque for . . . . .	3960
	in full settlement of his account, obtaining discount . . . . .	40
29.	He purchased merchandise from A. Patterson on credit . . . . .	2000
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	100
	He received Account Sales for Consignment No. 1 from H. Harrison, Quebec. The gross proceeds amounted to . . . . .	875
	Harrison's expenses and commission were . . . . .	68
	Harrison sent a cheque for the net proceeds. . . . .	
31.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	6
	He drew cash from Bank to bring his balance of petty cash in office up to . . . . .	50
	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Boyd . . . . .	2000
	He paid salaries for the month by cheque . . . . .	210

Other than the \$50 cash, retained in the office as Petty Cash for all payments of \$10 and under, all cash and cheques, as and

when received in payment of account, etc., were paid daily into the bank.

Merchandise inventory at 31st July was \$3200.

General Expenses had accrued at 31st July, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$90.

Build up a Reserve for Depreciation on Office Equipment at 12 per cent per annum, and a Reserve for Depreciation on Buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable outstanding at the end of the month, and a Reserve for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the same figure.

*J 41.*

On the 1st January, W. Proctor started business with the following: cash in Bank of Montreal \$4000, merchandise \$8000, office equipment \$2000, buildings \$8000, land \$6000.

He owed \$3000 to M. Brown, on which interest at 6 per cent per annum was due at 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for the month of January were as follows—

Jan.	1.	Withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash	\$30
		Sold merchandise on credit to M. Kelly	3000
	2.	Paid expenses by cheque	120
	5.	Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Dwyer	5000
	6.	Paid expenses out of cash	4
	7.	Sold merchandise on credit to J. Moore	4000
		Purchased merchandise on credit from W. Stevens	3000
	8.	J. Moore gave Bill Receivable for	4000
	13.	Sent merchandise on consignment to G. Nairn, Toronto	2000
	15.	Paid by cheque freight and other charges on the Nairn consignment	85
	16.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Coyle	4000
	16.	H. Coyle gave Bill Receivable for	4000
	17.	Discounted H. Coyle's Bill Receivable with Bank, net proceeds	3980
	19.	M. Kelly paid cheque \$2970 being allowed discount	30
		Cash sales of merchandise	200
	20.	Paid J. Dwyer cheque for \$4950, being allowed discount	50
	22.	Sold merchandise on credit to H. Coyle	5000
		Purchased merchandise on credit from K. Reid	2000
	23.	Sold merchandise on credit to M. Kelly	2000
		Gave K. Reid Bill Payable for	2000
		Paid expenses out of Petty Cash	8
	26.	Paid W. Stevens by cheque \$2970, being allowed discount	30
	28.	Cash sales of merchandise	150

- Jan. 28. G. Nairn sent account sales for Toronto consignment. Gross proceeds were \$2800. Nairn's expenses and commission were \$150. Nairn sent a cheque for net proceeds.
- |   |     |
|---|-----|
| 30. Paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .                               | \$5 |
| 31. Paid salaries by cheque . . . . .                                       | 330 |
| Paid expenses by cheque . . . . .   | 48  |
| Paid expenses by Petty Cash . . . . .                                       | 8   |
| Paid Petty Cashier cheque in order to bring his balance in hand up to \$30. |     |

Other than the \$30 cash, which was retained in the office as Petty Cash for all payments of \$10 and under, all cash and cheques as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal.

All payments over \$10 were made by cheque.

Proctor's merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$4,500.

Depreciation had to be written off the value of the buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors outstanding at the end of the month, and also a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 1 per cent on the same figure

### J 42.

On 1st January, R. Thomas started business with the following : cash in Bank of Montreal \$5000, merchandise \$7000, office equipment \$1600, buildings \$7200, land \$5200.

He owed \$2000 to M. Harper, on which interest at 6 per cent per annum was due at the 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for the month of January were as follows—

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| Jan. 1. Withdrew from Bank for office Petty Cash . . . . .                                       | \$40 |
| Purchased merchandise on credit from H. Watson . . . . .   | 1000 |
| 2. Gave H. Watson a Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above . . . . .                         | 1000 |
| 4. Sold merchandise on credit to E. Cole . . . . .   | 4000 |
| 6. Sold merchandise on credit to R. Lockwood . . . . .   | 2000 |
| 10. E. Cole settled his accounts with cheque . . . . .   | 3960 |
| being allowed discount . . . . .   | 40   |
| Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .  | 300  |
| 12. Paid general expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .  | 8    |
| 16. Sold merchandise on credit to K. Lane . . . . .  | 3000 |
| 17. K. Lane gave Bill Receivable (30 days) in settlement of his account . . . . .                | 3000 |
| Discounted K. Lane's Bill Receivable with the Bank of Montreal, being charged discount . . . . . | 16   |
| and being credited with proceeds . . . . .   | 2984 |
| 19. Purchased merchandise on credit from H. Watson . . . . .                                     | 2000 |
| Sent merchandise on consignment to J. Craig, Vancouver . . . . .                                 | 1000 |

Jan. 20.	Settled H. Watson's account in full for . . . . .	\$1980
	being allowed discount . . . . .	20
22.	Paid freight and other expenses on Vancouver consignment . . . . .	100
24.	Sold merchandise on credit to E. Cole . . . . .	5000
25.	Purchased merchandise on credit from P. Simpson . . . . .	2000
26.	E. Cole returned part of his last quantity of merchandise as not being up to sample . . . . .	600
31.	Paid salaries for month by cheque . . . . .	400
	Paid general expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	8
	Gave Petty Cashier cheque to bring his Petty Cash up to . . . . .	40
	J. Craig sent Account Sales for consignment. Gross proceeds \$1500, his expenses and commission \$120. He sent cheque for proceeds . . . . .	1380

Other than the \$40 cash, which was retained in the office as Petty Cash for all payments of \$10 and under, all cash and cheques as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal.

All payments over \$10 were made by cheque.

Thomas's merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$2000.

Depreciation had to be written off the value of the buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors outstanding at the end of the month, and also a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 1 per cent on the same figure.

### J 43.

On 1st January, E. Hooker started business with the following : cash in Bank of Montreal \$4000, merchandise \$8000, office equipment \$2000, buildings \$7000, land \$5000.

He owed \$3000 to B. Osborn, on which interest at 6 per cent per annum was due at the 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for the month of January were as follows—

Jan. 1.	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$30
	He purchased merchandise on credit from C. Whitten . . . . .	2000
2.	He gave C. Whitten a Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above . . . . .	2000
4.	He sold merchandise on credit to C. Leroux . . . . .	5000
6.	He sold merchandise on credit to L. Belanger . . . . .	2000
9.	C. Leroux settled his account with cheque, being allowed discount . . . . .	4950
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
12.	He paid general expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	7
14.	He purchased merchandise on credit from S. Peckham . . . . .	1000



Jan. 16.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Richards . . . . .	\$4000
18.	A. Richards gave a Bill Receivable (30 days) in settlement of his account . . . . .	4000
	Discounted A. Richards' Bill Receivable with Bank of Montreal, being charged discount . . . . .	20
	and being credited with proceeds . . . . .	3980
19.	He purchased merchandise on credit from C. Whitten . . . . .	2000
	He sent merchandise on consignment to H. McDonald, Calgary . . . . .	2000
20.	He settled S. Peckham's account in full for cheque . . . . .	990
	being allowed discount . . . . .	10
22.	Paid freight and other expenses on Calgary consignment by cheque . . . . .	150
24.	He sold merchandise on credit to C. Leroux . . . . .	3000
25.	He purchased merchandise on credit S. Peckham . . . . .	3000
	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Richards . . . . .	1000
26.	C. Leroux returned part of his last quantity of merchandise as not being up to sample . . . . .	400
27.	He returned merchandise to C. Whitten . . . . .	300
10.	H. McDonald sent Account Sales for consignment. Gross proceeds were \$3000, his expenses and commission were \$150. McDonald sent cheque for proceeds . . . . .	2850
	He paid general expenses for month by cheque . . . . .	350
	He paid salaries for month by cheque . . . . .	400
	He paid general expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	8
	He gave Petty Cashier cheque to bring his Petty Cash up to . . . . .	30

Other than the \$30 cash retained in the office as Petty Cash, for all payments of \$10 and under, all cash and cheques as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., are paid daily into the bank.

Merchandise inventory at 31st January was \$3000.

General Expenses had accrued, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$75.

Build up a Reserve for Depreciation on Office Equipment at 12 per cent per annum ; and a Reserve for Depreciation on Buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable outstanding at the end of the month, and a Reserve for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the same figure.

*J 44.*

On 1st January, D. Mercer started business with the following : cash in bank \$4000, merchandise \$3000, furniture and fixtures \$2000, buildings \$6000, land \$8000.

He still owed to J. Neill \$2000 of the purchase price of the land and buildings, and was to pay 6 per cent interest on this at 30th June

and 31st December. His transactions for the month of January were as follows—

Jan.	1.	Drew Petty Cash from Bank for office purposes.	\$20
		Purchased merchandise on credit from R. Dixon	2000
	2.	Sold merchandise on credit to R. Porter	5000
	3.	Sent merchandise on consignment to W. Tait, Toronto, cost of goods	2400
	4.	Paid freight on consignment by cheque	50
	5.	Paid R. Dixon's account in full by cheque, being allowed 2% discount.	
	8.	R. Porter paid his account in full, being allowed 2% discount	
		Sold merchandise for cash	500
	10.	Sold merchandise on credit to T. Gordon	9000
	12.	Paid office expenses out of Petty Cash	5
	15.	T. Gordon gave Bill Receivable (30 days) in settlement of his account	9000
	16.	Purchased merchandise on credit from R. Dixon	4000
	17.	Gave R. Dixon Bill Payable in settlement of his account	4000
	18.	Purchased merchandise for cheque	500
	19.	Discounted T. Gordon's bill with Bank, discount being \$40.	
	22.	Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Murphy	6000
	23.	Paid travelling expenses by cheque	30
		Returned a portion of Murphy's merchandise as not being up to sample	200
	25.	Sold merchandise on credit to R. Porter	9000
		Sold merchandise on credit to T. Gordon	8000
	26.	Purchased merchandise on credit from R. Dixon	2000
		T. Gordon returned part of merchandise as not being what he ordered	400
	29.	Received Account Sales from W. Tait, Toronto, showing that consignment had realized \$4800, and that storage and other charges, including Tait's own commission, amounted to \$715. W. Tait sent a cheque for the net proceeds.	
	31.	Paid salaries for month by cheque	500
		Paid office expenses out of Petty Cash	7
		Recouped Petty Cashier with cheque for	12

All cash and cheques as and when received in payment of accounts etc., are paid daily into the bank.

Merchandise inventory at 31st January was \$2200.

General Expenses had accrued, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$75.

Allow for Depreciation on Furniture and Fixtures at 12 per cent per annum; and on Buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts on the basis of 2 per cent, and open a Reserve for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on Accounts Receivable.

J 45.

On 1st January, David Lamont started business with the following assets: cash in office \$40, cash in Bank of Montreal \$3000, merchandise \$7000, office equipment \$1000, buildings \$5000, land \$4000.

He had not completed payment of the purchase money due to Henry Drysdale, there being a sum of \$5000 still outstanding. This was secured to Drysdale by a mortgage on the land and buildings, and Lamont had to pay Drysdale interest at 6 per cent per annum at 30th June and 31st December. Lamont's transactions for the month were as follows—

Jan.	1. Sold merchandise on credit to H. Norris . . . . .	\$5000
	2. Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	800
	3. H. Norris settled his account in full with cheque . . . . .	4900
	4. Purchased merchandise on credit from F. Wilkinson . . . . .	3000
	5. Gave F. Wilkinson bill payable (30 days) to settle his account . . . . .	3000
	6. Purchased merchandise on credit from N. Martin . . . . .	4000
	11. Settled N. Martin's account with cheque for . . . . .	3960
	being allowed discount . . . . .	40
	15. Sent merchandise on consignment to F. Harrison, Calgary, cost of merchandise . . . . .	3000
	16. Paid freight on consignment of merchandise to F. Harrison . . . . .	120
	17. Sold merchandise on credit to C. Wilson . . . . .	5000
	18. Sold merchandise on credit to H. Norris . . . . .	7000
	19. Charles Wilson gave Bill Receivable (30 days) in settlement of his account . . . . .	5000
	20. Discounted C. Wilson's bill with the Bank of Montreal, being charged discount \$30 and receiving proceeds . . . . .	4970
	24. Received Account Sales from F. Harrison, Calgary, showing that the consignment had realized in total \$4200, and that storage and other charges including Harrison's commission accounted to \$520. Harrison sent a cheque for the net proceeds . . . . .	3680
	25. Purchased merchandise on credit from F. Wilkinson . . . . .	3000
	26. Sold merchandise on credit to C. Wilson . . . . .	6000
	29. Charles Wilson returned merchandise as not being what he had ordered . . . . .	500
	31. Paid salaries for month by cheque . . . . .	350
	Paid general expenses by cash . . . . .	20

The \$40 was retained as cash in the office for small cash payments. Apart from this, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal. All payments were made by cheque unless expressly stated otherwise.

Merchandise inventory at 31st January was \$2000.

General expenses had accrued, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$200.

Write depreciation off the office equipment at the rate of 12 per cent per annum, and off the buildings at the rate of 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable unpaid at the end of the month.

Open a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the Accounts Receivable unpaid at the end of the month.

*J 46.*

On 1st January, John Dawson started business with the following : cash in bank \$2000, merchandise \$1500, furniture and fixtures \$1000, buildings \$3000, land \$4000.

He still owed to H. Morgan \$1000 of the purchase price of the land and buildings, and was to pay 6 per cent interest on this at 30th June and 31st December. His transactions for the month of January were as follows—

Jan.	1.	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$20
		Purchased merchandise on credit from R. Wilder . . . . .	1000
	2.	Sold merchandise on credit to R. Roberts . . . . .	2500
	3.	Sent merchandise on consignment to W. Thomas, Toronto, cost of goods . . . . .	1200
	4.	Paid freight on consignment by cheque . . . . .	30
	5.	Paid R. Wilder account in full by cheque, being allowed 2% discount.	
	8.	R. Roberts paid his account in full, being allowed 2% discount.	
	9.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	600
	10.	Sold merchandise on credit to F. Goodwin . . . . .	5000
	12.	Paid office expenses out of cash . . . . .	5
	15.	T. Goodwin gave Bill Receivable (30 days) settlement of his account . . . . .	5000
	16.	Purchased merchandise on credit from R. Wilder . . . . .	2000
	17.	Gave R. Wilder Bill Payable in settlement of his account . . . . .	2000
	18.	Purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	400
	19.	Discounted T. Goodwin's bill with Bank, discount being \$25.	
	22.	Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Murphy . . . . .	3000
	23.	Paid travelling expenses by cheque . . . . .	15
		Returned a portion of Murphy's merchandise as not being up to sample . . . . .	100
	25.	Sold merchandise on credit to R. Roberts . . . . .	5000
		Sold merchandise on credit to T. Goodwin . . . . .	6000
	26.	Purchased merchandise on credit from R. Wilder . . . . .	1500
		T. Goodwin returned part of merchandise as not being what he ordered . . . . .	200

Jan. 29. Received Account Sales from W. Thomas, Toronto, showing that consignment has realized \$2400, and that storage and other charges, including Thomas' own commission, amounted to \$369. W. Thomas sent a cheque for the net proceeds

31. Paid salaries for month by cheque . . . . . \$400

All cash and cheques as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., are paid daily into the bank.

Merchandise inventory at 31st January was \$2000.

General Expenses had accrued, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$75.

Allow for Depreciation on Furniture and Fixtures at 12 per cent per annum, and on buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts on the basis of 2 per cent, and open a Reserve for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on Accounts Receivable.

*J 47.*

On 1st January, John Pearson started business with the following : cash in Bank of Montreal \$4000, merchandise \$6000, office equipment \$2000, buildings \$6000, land \$7500.

He still owed to W. Cutford \$2000 of the purchase price of the land and buildings, and had to pay interest at 5 per cent per annum on this at 30th June and 31st December. His transactions for the month of January were as follows—

Jan.	1.	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$30
		Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Wilson . . . . .	2000
	2.	Gave J. Wilson Bill Payable (30 days) to settle above . . . . .	2000
	3.	Sold merchandise on credit to R. Nicholson . . . . .	4000
	4.	Sent merchandise on consignment to W. Bagshaw, Winnipeg, cost of merchandise . . . . .	2000
	5.	R. Nicholson settled his account in full with cheque of . . . . .	3920
		allowing him discount . . . . .	80
	6.	Paid freight on consignment to W. Bagshaw . . . . .	60
	10.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	700
	15.	Purchased merchandise on credit from M. Spicer . . . . .	4000
	16.	Settled M. Spicer's account with cheque . . . . .	3960
		being allowed discount . . . . .	40
	17.	Sold merchandise on credit to W. Cropper . . . . .	6000
	18.	W. Cropper gave Bill Receivable (30 days) in settlement of his account . . . . .	6000
	19.	Discounted W. Cropper's Bill Receivable with the Bank of Montreal, being charged discount . . . . .	35
		and receiving proceeds . . . . .	5965
	24.	Sold merchandise to W. Cropper . . . . .	5000
	25.	Sold merchandise to R. Nicholson . . . . .	8000

Jan. 25.	W. Cropper returned merchandise as not being what he had ordered	\$500
26.	Purchased merchandise on credit from J. Wilson	2500
29.	Received account sales from W. Bagshaw, Winnipeg, showing that the consignment had realized in total \$3500, and that storage and other charges, including Bagshaw's commission, amounted to	425
	W. Bagshaw sent a cheque for the net proceeds.	3075
31	Paid salaries for month by cheque	300
	Paid office expenses by cash	10

Other than the \$30 cash retained for small cash payments out of the office, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal.

All payments were made by cheque, unless expressly stated otherwise.

Merchandise inventory 31st January was \$1000.

General Expenses had accrued but not been brought into the books, amounting to \$150.

Write depreciation off the value of the furniture and fixtures at 12 per cent per annum, and off the buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable unpaid at the end of the month, and also a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the same figure.

*J 48.*

On 1st July, W. Cameron started business with the following: cash in Bank of Montreal \$6000, merchandise \$7000, office equipment \$2000, buildings \$8000, land \$6000.

He owed \$4000 to H. Jackson. This was part of the purchase price of the land and buildings, and he had to pay interest at 6 per cent per annum on it at 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for the month of July were as follows—

July 1	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash	\$20
	Purchased merchandise on credit from T. Watson	4000
2.	Gave T. Watson a Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above	4000
	Paid general expenses in cash	3
5.	Sold merchandise on credit to T. Edmonson	4000
6.	Sold merchandise on credit H. Mann	3500
	Paid General expenses in cash	2
10.	T. Edmonson settled his account in full with cheque of \$3960, being allowed discount	40
	Sold merchandise for cash	600
15.	Petty Cashier is given cheque to recoup him for expenditure	

July 16.	Sold merchandise on credit to L. Ketty . . . . .	\$3000
	Paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	3
17.	L. Kelly gave bill receivable (30 days) in settlement of his account . . . . .	3000
18.	Discounted L. Kelly's Bill Receivable with Bank of Montreal receiving as net proceeds . . . . .	2970
	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
19.	Purchased merchandise on credit from T. Watson . . . . .	6000
20.	Sent merchandise on consignment No. 1 to H. Spencer, Toronto . . . . .	2000
	Paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	2
22.	Paid freight on consignment No. 1 . . . . .	20
	Settled T. Watson's account in full, with cheque for \$5940, being allowed discount . . . . .	60
26.	Sold merchandise on credit to T. Edmonson . . . . .	5000
29.	Purchased merchandise on credit from S. Pierce . . . . .	2000
	T. Edmonson returned part of his last purchase as not being what he ordered . . . . .	600
31.	Paid salaries for month by cheque . . . . .	360
	Paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	3
	Petty Cashier is given cheque to recoup him for expenditure. Received Account Sales from H. Spencer for consignment No. 1. The gross proceeds amounted to . . . . .	3000
	Spencer's expenses and commission were \$350. He sent a cheque for the net proceeds.	

Other than the \$20 cash retained in the office for all payments under \$5, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal.

His merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$5600.

General expenses amounting to \$75 had accrued, but had not yet been brought into the books.

Depreciation had to be written off the value of office equipment at 12 per cent per annum and off buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 10 per cent on the Trade Debtors unpaid at the end of the month.

### J 49.

On 1st July, B. Wilson commenced business with the following—cash in Bank of Montreal \$6000, merchandise \$7000, office equipment \$4000, buildings \$8000, land \$7000.

He owed \$4000 to J. Aitken, and had to pay interest on this sum at 6 per cent per annum, half-yearly at the 30th June and 31st December.

July 1.	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash . . . . .	\$50
	He purchased merchandise from G. Simpson on credit . . . . .	12000

July 3.	He gave G. Simpson a Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above.	
6.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	\$4
10.	He sold merchandise to P. Thomson on credit . . . . .	18000
12.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	3
16.	P. Thomson paid him a cheque for . . . . .	17820
	being allowed discount . . . . .	180
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	100
17.	He purchased merchandise from G. Simpson on credit . . . . .	6000
19.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	3
	He sold merchandise to R. McQueen on credit . . . . .	10000
22.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	8
	He sent merchandise on consignment No. 1 to H. Ronald, Winnipeg . . . . .	2000
	He paid freight on consignment No. 1 . . . . .	100
23.	He paid G. Simpson a cheque for . . . . .	5940
	being allowed discount . . . . .	60
26.	He purchased merchandise on credit from G. Simpson . . . . .	2000
	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	6
	He sold merchandise to P. Thomson on credit . . . . .	2000
	He purchased merchandise on credit from T. Stevens . . . . .	1600
29.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	3
	He received account sales for consignment No. 1 from R. Ronald, Winnipeg. The gross proceeds amounted to \$2900. Ronald's expenses and commission were \$255. Ronald sent a cheque for the net proceeds.	
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	180
31.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	5
	He paid salaries for month by cheque . . . . .	420
	He gave Petty Cashier cheque to bring his balance of cash up to \$50.	
	He withdrew from Bank for private purposes . . . . .	700

Other than the \$50 cash retained in the office for all payments under \$10, all cash and cheques as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal. All payments over \$10 were made by cheque.

His merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$8000.

General expenses amounting to \$107 had accrued, but had not yet been brought into the books.

Depreciation had to be written off the value of the office equipment at 12 per cent per annum, and off the buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 5 per cent on the Trade Debtors unpaid at the end of the month.



/ 50.

On the 1st July, N. Hamilton commenced business with the following: cash in Bank of Montreal \$4000, merchandise \$2500, office equipment \$1000, buildings \$5000, land \$4000.

He owed \$3000 to L. Binning. He had to pay interest on this sum at 6 per cent per annum at 30th June and 31st December.

July	1. He drew from the Bank for petty expenses in the office	\$50
	He purchased merchandise on credit from A. Stevenson	5000
	He paid general expenses by cheque	210
	2. He gave A. Stevenson a Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above.	
	He paid general expenses in cash	3
12.	He sold merchandise to R. Shaw on credit	9000
14.	He sold merchandise to W. Fulton on credit	6000
16.	He paid general expenses in cash	4
	W. Fulton gave him a Bill Receivable (30 days)	6000
18.	R. Shaw paid him cheque for \$8910, being allowed discount	90
	He sold merchandise for cash	60
20.	He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Greig	1000
	He discounted W. Fulton's Bill Receivable at the Bank of Montreal, net proceeds being	5940
	He sold merchandise for cash	100
21.	He paid general expenses in cash	3
	He sent merchandise on consignment No. 1 to C. Hope, Quebec	1000
	He paid freight on consignment No. 1	55
25.	He purchased merchandise from A. Stevenson on credit	4000
	He sold W. Fulton merchandise on credit	2000
26.	He paid A. Stevenson a cheque for \$3960 in full settlement of his account, obtaining discount	40
29.	He purchased merchandise from A. Stevenson on credit	2000
	He sold merchandise for cash	200
	He received account sales for consignment No. 1 from C. Hope, Quebec. The gross proceeds amounted to \$1750. Hope's expenses and commission were \$135.	
	Hope sent a cheque for the net proceeds.	
31.	He paid general expenses in cash	6
	He drew cash from Bank to bring his balance of Petty Cash in the office up to	50
	He sold merchandise to R. Shaw on credit	2000
	He paid salaries for the month by cheque	420
	He withdrew from Bank for private purposes	800

Other than the \$50 cash, which was retained in the office as Petty Cash, for all payments of \$10 and under, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal.

All payments over \$10 were made by cheque.

His merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$3200.

Depreciation had to be written off the value of the office equipment at 12 per cent per annum, and off the value of the buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 5 per cent on the Trade Debtors outstanding at the end of the month.

*J* 51.

On 1st July, W. Gibson started business with the following : cash in Bank of Montreal \$3000, merchandise \$8000, office equipment \$1000, buildings \$8000, land \$6000.

He owed \$3000 to H. Marwood, on which interest at 6 per cent per annum was due at 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for the month of July were as follows—

July	1. Withdrew from Bank for office Petty Cash	\$30
	Purchased merchandise on credit from W. Hislop	800
	2. Gave W. Hislop a Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above	800
	4. Sold merchandise on credit to D. Sullivan	3000
	6. Sold merchandise on credit to L. Denison	2000
	9. D. Sullivan settled his account with cheque	2970
	being allowed discount	30
	Sold merchandise for cash	400
12.	Paid general expenses out of Petty Cash	7
16.	Sold merchandise on credit to L. Kendrick	4000
	Purchased merchandise on credit from W. Hislop	2000
18.	L. Kendrick gave Bill Receivable (30 days) in settlement of his account	4000
	W. Hislop allowed W. Gibson to retire his bill, allowing him discount	4
	W. Gibson paid W. Hislop cheque for	796
19.	Sent merchandise on consignments to H. Wills, Victoria	3000
20.	Settled W. Hislop's account in full with cheque for	1980
	being allowed discount	20
22.	Paid freight and other expenses on Victoria consignment	80
24.	Sold merchandise on credit to D. Sullivan	4000
25.	Purchased merchandise on credit from S. Peterson	3000
26.	D. Sullivan returned part of merchandise sold him on 24th, as not being what he ordered	500
30.	Paid salaries for month by cheque	300
	Paid general expenses out of Petty Cash	9
	Gave Petty Cashier cheque to bring his Petty Cash up to	30
31.	H. Wills sent Account Sales for the Vancouver consignment. Gross proceeds \$4000, his expenses and commission amounted to \$250. He sent cheque for net proceeds	3750
	He withdrew from Bank for private purposes	400

Other than the \$30 cash retained in the office as Petty Cash for all payments of \$10 and under, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., are paid daily into the bank.

Merchandise inventory at 31st July was \$6000.

General Expenses had accrued, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$75.

Build up a Reserve for Depreciation on Office Equipment at 12 per cent per annum, and a Reserve for Depreciation on Buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable outstanding at the end of the month, and a Reserve for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the same figure.

*J 52.*

On 1st July, A Hanson commenced business with the following : cash in bank of Montreal \$6000, merchandise \$6500, office equipment \$2000, buildings \$10000, land \$8000.

He owed J. Lockhart \$4000, interest being payable at 30th June and 31st December at 6 per cent per annum.

July 1.	He drew from Bank for petty expenses in office . . . . .	\$50
	He purchased merchandise on credit from S. Andrews . . . . .	7000
	He paid general expenses by cheque . . . . .	220
2.	He gave S. Andrews a Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above.	
8.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	6
12.	He purchased merchandise on credit from H. Johnson . . . . .	2000
14.	He sold merchandise on credit to S. Harbison . . . . .	12000
15.	He sold merchandise on credit to F. Williams . . . . .	9000
16.	F. Williams gave him a Bill Receivable for . . . . .	9000
	He discounted F. Williams' Bill Receivable with the Bank, proceeds . . . . .	8910
19.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	8
	S. Harbison paid him cheque . . . . .	11880
	being allowed discount . . . . .	120
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
20.	He purchased merchandise from S. Andrews on credit . . . . .	6000
	He sold merchandise to F. Williams on credit . . . . .	3000
21.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	9
	He sent merchandise on consignment No. 1 to H. Wright, Quebec . . . . .	1500
	He paid freight on consignment No. 1 by cheque . . . . .	100
24.	He paid S. Andrews a cheque for . . . . .	5940
	in full settlement of his account obtaining discount . . . . .	60
	He purchased merchandise from S. Andrews on credit . . . . .	3000
26.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	5
	He received Account Sales for consignment No. 1 from H. Wright, Quebec. The gross proceeds amounted to . . . . .	2500
	H. Wright's commission and expenses were . . . . .	210
	H. Wright sent a cheque for the net proceeds.	
29.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	7

Jan. 29.	He sold merchandise on credit to S. Harbison . . . . .	\$3000
31.	He paid general expenses out of cash . . . . .	3
	He drew cash from Bank to bring his balance of Petty Cash up to . . . . .	50
	He paid salaries for the month by cheque . . . . .	430
	He withdrew from Bank for private purposes . . . . .	600

Other than the \$50 cash, retained in the office as Petty Cash for all payments of \$10 and under, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., are paid daily into the bank.

Merchandise inventory at 31st July was \$3000.

General expenses had accrued, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$75.

Build up a Reserve for Depreciation on Office Equipment at 12 per cent per annum ; and a Reserve for Depreciation on Buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 1 per cent on the Accounts Receivable outstanding at the end of the month, and a Reserve for Bad Debts equal to 2 per cent on the same figure.

## J 53.

On 1st July, H. Auten commenced business with the following : cash in Bank of Montreal \$2000, merchandise \$1300, office equipment \$1000, buildings \$5000, land \$4000.

He owed C. McLeod \$2000, and had to pay interest on this sum at 6 per cent per annum at 30th June and 31st December.

July 1.	He drew from Bank for petty expenses in the office . . . . .	\$50
	He purchased merchandise on credit from A. Stephens . . . . .	2500
	He paid general expenses by cheque . . . . .	105
2.	He gave A. Stephens a Bill Payable (30 days) to settle the above . . . . .	2500
	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	2
12.	He sold merchandise, R. Souter on credit . . . . .	4500
14.	He sold merchandise to W. Findlay on credit . . . . .	3000
	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	4
16.	W. Findlay gave him a Bill Receivable (30 days) . . . . .	3000
19.	R. Souter paid him cheque for . . . . .	4455
	being allowed discount . . . . .	45
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	60
20.	He purchased merchandise on credit from J. Grier . . . . .	600
	He discounted W. Findlay's Bill Receivable at the Bank of Montreal, net proceeds being . . . . .	2970
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	50
21.	He paid general expenses in cash . . . . .	3
	He sent merchandise on consignment No. 1 to C. Harvey, Quebec . . . . .	500

July 21.	He paid freight on consignment No. 1 by cheque . . .	\$30
24.	He purchased merchandise from A. Stephens on credit . . .	2000
	He sold merchandise to W. Findlay on credit . . .	1000
26.	He paid A. Stephens a cheque for . . .	1980
	in full settlement of his account obtaining discount . . .	20
29.	He purchased merchandise from A. Stephens on credit . . .	1000
	He sold merchandise for cash . . .	100
	He received Account Sales for consignment No. 1 from C. Harvey, Quebec. The gross proceeds amounted to . . .	875
	Harvey's expenses and commission were . . .	68
	Harvey sent a cheque for the net proceeds. . .	
31.	He paid general expenses in cash . . .	6
	He drew cash from Bank to bring his balance of Petty Cash in office up to . . .	50
	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Souter . . .	1000
	He paid salaries for the month by cheque. . .	210

Other than the \$50 cash, retained in the office as Petty Cash for all payments of \$10 and under, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the bank.

Merchandise inventory at 31st July was \$1600.

General Expenses had accrued at 31st July, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$75.

Build up a Reserve for Depreciation on Office Equipment at 12 per cent per annum ; and a Reserve for Depreciation on Buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable outstanding at the end of the month, and a Reserve for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the same figure.

*Group K.**Exercise No. 54.*

*Special Features.* Columnar or Departmental Sales and Purchase Journal to record transactions in different classes of merchandise.  
Inward and Outward Freight Charges on Purchases and Sales.  
Reserve for Bad Debts calculated on Net Credit Sales.

*Books.* As for I, with the exception that the Sales and Purchase Journals must be in columnar form (see ruling No. 13).

*Instructions.*

Record the whole of the above in the books of original entry, so as to show separately the gross profits on the different classes of goods.

Establish Control Accounts in the General Ledger for the Subsidiary Ledgers.

Close off the books at 31st January, and prepare Trading and Profit and Loss Statements and Balance Sheet.

K 54.

On 1st January, W. Robertson started business with the following assets: cottons \$5000, linens \$1000, cash in bank \$16000, office equipment \$500, land \$10000, buildings \$6000.

He still owed \$2000 to W. Mackenzie as part of the purchase price of the land and buildings secured by a mortgage, and must pay 6 per cent half-yearly until the mortgage is paid off.

The following were his transactions for the month of January. All cash was banked by him daily and all payments were made by cheque, other than those made out of the Petty Cash, which was kept on the Imprest System—

Jan.	1.	Drew from Bank and handed to Petty Cashier . . . . .	\$50
		Purchased silks on credit from W. Smith . . . . .	5000
		Paid fire insurance on building, etc., in advance (3 years policy) . . . . .	108
	2.	Purchased linens on credit from W. Robinson . . . . .	4000
	3.	Sold on credit to W. Chapman, cottons \$3000, silks \$3000, linens \$2000.	
	4.	Paid W. Robinson's account in full, being allowed discount . . . . .	200
	5.	Purchased cottons from H. Jones on credit . . . . .	4000
		Purchased silks for cheque . . . . .	500
		Paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	300
	6.	Petty Cashier had spent in general office expenses . . . . .	20
	8.	Returned cottons to H. Jones as not being up to sample . . . . .	500
	9.	Purchased from W. Robinson cottons \$2000 silks \$1000	
		Gave W. Robinson Bill Payable 30 days for . . . . .	3000
	10.	Sold on credit to A. Williams cottons \$4000 silks \$4000	
		Sent cottons on consignment (N 21) to H. Thomas, Winnipeg, cost price of goods . . . . .	3000
	11.	Sold on credit to W. Chapman silks . . . . .	800
		Paid freight on Thomas, Winnipeg consignment . . . . .	50
	12.	Paid W. Smith cheque \$4750, being allowed discount . . . . .	250
		Paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	300
	13.	Retired bill given to W. Robinson, who allowed discount . . . . .	150
		Petty Cashier had paid general office expenses . . . . .	25
	15.	Sent H. Jones cheque on account . . . . .	3000
		A. Williams returned goods sent in error, cottons . . . . .	1000
		and pays cash on account . . . . .	5000
		The Petty Cashier was recouped for his expenditure.	
	16.	Sold on credit H. Morgan, linens \$4500, cottons . . . . .	3000
		H. Morgan gave Bill Receivable, 30 days . . . . .	7500
	17.	Chapman paid cash \$7600, and is allowed discount . . . . .	400
		Made cash sales, silks \$100. Cottons \$200.	
	18.	Sold Chapman on credit silks \$600, cottons \$4000	
	19.	Paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	300
	20.	Petty Cashier had spent general office expenses . . . . .	20
		and had purchased out of his cash office equipment . . . . .	25
		He was recouped.	
	22.	Made cash sales cottons \$200, linens \$300, silks . . . . .	200

Jan. 22.	Purchased cottons from W. Kells . . . . .	\$10000
23.	Sold on credit R. Jones, cottons . . . . .	5000
24.	H. Morgan retired his 30 days bill of 16th and gets discount.	375
25.	Received from H. Thomas, Winnipeg, sends account sales for consignment gross proceeds \$5000. His expenses and commission \$750. He encloses bank draft for net proceeds.	
26.	Paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	300
	Purchased for cheque linens . . . . .	2000
27.	Petty Cashier had spent general office expenses \$15. It was that the amount of his imprest is too great, and it was reduced to \$30.	
29.	Paid inward freight on cottons from Kelly . . . . .	250
30.	Sold on credit to H. Morgan cottons . . . . .	3000
31.	Purchased from W. Robinson cottons \$2000, silks . . . . .	4000
	Paid outward freight on sales for month—cottons \$600, linens \$700, silks \$100.	

The inventories of merchandise on 31st January, taken at cost, were as follows : Silks \$4000, linens \$2000, cottons \$5000.

Allow for Depreciation on Buildings at 6 per cent per annum, and on Office Equipment of 12 per cent per annum.

Set up a Reserve for Bad Debts equal to 2 per cent on the net credit sales.

Salaries had accrued, but had not been paid, amounting to \$200.

The Outward Freight paid on Sales has been covered by an increase in the regular selling price. In other words, some goods were sold at the ex-warehouse price, and some at the cost and freight price.



*Group L**Exercises 55-56.*

*Special Features.* Inward Consignments.

*Books.* As for *Group I*.

*Instructions.*

Make all the necessary entries in the following books—

Cash Book.

Petty Cash Book.

General Journal.

Sales Journal.

Purchase Journal.

Open separate Ledgers for Trade Debtors and Trade Creditors.

Establish Control Accounts in the General or Private Ledger for these two ledgers.

Write up these Ledgers.

Make all necessary transfers to Profit and Loss Account

Prepare the following Statements—

(1) Trading (dealings in goods of owner of business only for the month under review).

(2) Balance Sheet as at the close of the period.

## L 55.

On 1st January, J. Clarkson started business with the following :  
cash in Bank of Montreal \$4000, merchandise \$5000, office equipment \$1500, buildings \$4500, land \$3000.

He owed \$2000 to J. Donaldson, interest at 6 per cent per annum being payable at 30th June and 31st December.

Jan.	1.	He drew \$50 from Bank for Petty Cash in office	
		He purchased merchandise from T. Sanderson on credit	\$5000
	3.	He paid T. Sanderson by cheque	4950
		obtaining discount	50
	6.	He paid general expenses by cash	8
	11.	He sold merchandise on credit to T. Blake	6000
	12.	T. Blake gave him a Bill Receivable for	6000
	13.	He discounted T. Blake's bill with the bank, receiving as net process	5940
		He received from R. Turnbull some merchandise sent to him on consignment account, invoice price	3200
		He pays various charges on this consignment by cheque	50
	15.	He pays general expenses in cash	7
		He sells the consignment to W. Anderson for	3800
	18.	W. Anderson pays him cheque	3762
		being allowed discount	38
		Clarkson's commission on the sale amounts to	190
	19.	He sold merchandise to H. Hunter on credit	7000
		He sent Turnbull account sales for the consignment cheque for net proceeds from sale, after deducting charges and commission.	
		He purchased merchandise from A. Pringle on credit	5500
	21.	He gave A. Pringle a Bill Payable (30 days)	5500
		He paid general expenses in cash	9
	25.	He purchased merchandise from T. Sanderson	4000
		H. Hunter paid cheque	6930
		being allowed discount	70
		He sold merchandise for cheque	500
	26.	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Barber	2000
		He sold merchandise on credit to H. Hunter	3000
	28.	He purchased merchandise on credit from A. Pringle	2000
	29.	He paid general expenses by cash	7
	31.	He sold merchandise for cheque	150
		He sold merchandise on credit to T. Blake	4500
		He paid salaries for month by cheque	400

Other than the \$50 cash retained in the office for all payments under \$10, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal.

His merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$2500.

General Expenses amounting to \$85 had accrued, but had not yet been brought into the books.

Write up Reserve Accounts for Depreciation at the rate of 12 per

cent per annum on the office equipment, and 6 per cent on the buildings.

Open a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 2 per cent on the Trade Debtors unpaid at the end of the month, and also a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 1 per cent on the same figure.

L 56.

On 1st July, J. Westhall commenced business with the following : cash in bank of Montreal \$8000, merchandise \$6000, office equipment \$2000, buildings \$8000, land \$6000.

He owed E. Smallwood \$4000 interest, on which at 6 per cent per annum being payable at 30th June and 31st December.

July	1.	He withdrew from Bank for Petty Cash in office	\$50
		He purchased merchandise from T. Maile on credit	6000
	5.	He paid T. Maile by cheque	5940
		being allowed discount	60
	7.	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash	7
		He purchased merchandise on credit from W. Stansfield	8000
		He gave W. Stansfield a Bill Payable for	8000
	8.	He sold merchandise on credit to W. Barrett	10000
		He sold merchandise on credit to W. Glashan	1000
		He paid expenses out of Petty Cash	8
	11.	He received from G. Houston some merchandise sent to him on consignment account, invoice price	4000
		He paid various charges on this consignment by cheque	80
		W. Barrett paid him cheque for	9910
		being allowed discount	90
	14.	W. Stansfield allowed him to retire his Bill Payable allowing him discount	80
		and accepting in settlement cheque for	7920
		He purchased merchandise on credit from T. Maile	2000
	15.	He sold merchandise for cash	500
		W. Glashan paid him cheque for	990
		being allowed discount	10
	18.	He sold merchandise on credit to T. Morton	5500
		He purchased merchandise on credit from W. Stansfield	1000
		He sold Houston's consignment to A. Snowdon for	5000
		His commission on the sale amounted to	250
	20.	He sold merchandise on credit to W. Glashan	2000
		A. Snowdon paid him a cheque for	4950
		being allowed discount	50
		He sold merchandise for cash	400
	23.	He sent Houston an Account Sales for the consignment, together with a cheque for the net proceeds from the sale, after deducting his charges and commission.	
	25.	T. Morton paid him by cheque	5445
		being allowed discount	55
		He paid expenses by cheque	350
	27.	He sold merchandise on credit to T. Morton	1000

July 27.	T. Morton gave him a Bill Receivable	.	.	.	.	\$1000
10.	He paid salaries for month by cheque	.	.	.	.	400
	He recouped Petty Cashier for his expenditure.					

Other than the \$50 cash retained in the office for all payments under \$10, all cash and cheques, as and when received in payment of accounts, etc., were paid daily into the Bank of Montreal.

His merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$6000.

General expenses amounting to \$75 had accrued, but had not yet been brought into the books.

Write up Reserve Accounts for Depreciation at the rate of 3 per cent per annum on the office equipment, and 6 per cent on the buildings.

Open a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 2 per cent on the Trade Debtors unpaid at the end of the month, and also a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 1 per cent on the same figure.

*Group M.**Exercises Nos. 57-58*

*Special Features.* Expenses paid in advance,  
or  
Deferred Charges to Operation.  
Accrued Expenses Suspense.  
Reserves for Bad Debts and Discounts calculated  
on Net Credit Sales.

*Books.* As for *Group I.*

*Instructions.*

Record the whole of the transactions in the books of original entry, and post from thence into the various ledgers.

Establish control accounts in the Private or General Ledger for the subsidiary ledgers.

Close off the books, and prepare the following statements—

Trading, to show gross profits for period.

Profit and Loss, to show net profit for period.

Balance Sheet at close of period.

## M 57.

On 1st January, B. Jones started business with the following assets: merchandise \$12000, cash in bank \$32000, office equipment \$1000, land \$20000, buildings \$12000.

He still owed W. McKenzie \$2000 of the purchase price of the land and buildings, and must pay 6 per cent per annum interest, at 30th June and 31st December.

The following were his transactions for the month of January.

All cash was banked by him daily, and all payments were made by cheque, other than those made out of the Petty Cash, which was kept on the imprest system—

Jan. 1.	He drew from Bank and handed to Petty Cashier . . . . .	\$50
	Purchased merchandise on credit from W. Simpson . . . . .	10000
	Paid fire insurance on buildings, etc., in advance. The policy was for three years and premium covered the whole period . . . . .	216
2.	Purchased merchandise on credit from C. Leveque . . . . .	8000
3.	Sold merchandise on credit to C. Hollins . . . . .	16000
4.	Paid C. Leveque's account in full, being allowed discount . . . . .	400
5.	Purchased merchandise from H. Johnson on credit . . . . .	8000
	Paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	600
6.	Returned merchandise to H. Johnson as not being up to sample . . . . .	1000
	Petty Cashier had spent in general office expenses . . . . .	20
	He was recouped.	
8.	Purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	1000
9.	Purchased merchandise from C. Leveque on credit . . . . .	6000
	Gave C. Leveque Bill Payable 30 days for . . . . .	6000
10.	Sold on credit to W. Wilson merchandise . . . . .	16000
	Sent merchandise on consignment No. 1 to T. Henry, cost price of merchandise being . . . . .	6000
11.	Sold on credit to C. Hollins merchandise . . . . .	1600
	Paid freight by cheque on No. 1 consignment . . . . .	100
12.	Paid W. Simpson cheque \$9500, being allowed discount . . . . .	500
	Paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	600
13.	Retired bill given to C. Leveque who allowed discount . . . . .	300
	Recouped petty cashier for expense for week . . . . .	25
15.	Paid H. Johnson cheque on account . . . . .	6000
	W. Wilson returned goods sent in error \$2000, and pays cash on account . . . . .	10000
16.	Sold on credit to H. Hogan, merchandise . . . . .	15000
	M. Hogan gave Bill Receivable at 30 days . . . . .	15000
17.	C. Hollins paid cash \$15200, and is allowed discount . . . . .	800
	Made cash sales, merchandise . . . . .	600
18.	Sold C. Hollins on credit, merchandise . . . . .	9200
19.	Paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	600
20.	Petty Cashier had spent on general expenses . . . . .	15
	and had purchased out of his cash office equipment . . . . .	30
	It was thought that the amount of his imprest was too great, accordingly he was paid cash so that his imprest was reduced to . . . . .	30

Jan. 22.	Made cash sales . . . . .	\$1400
	Purchased merchandise from H. Duncan on credit . . . . .	20000
23.	Sold on credit to H. Johnson, merchandise . . . . .	10000
	Received from T. Henry, Winnipeg, account sales for consignment gross proceeds equal . . . . .	10000
	His expenses and commission equal \$1500. He enclosed bank draft for net proceeds.	
24.	M. Hogan returned his 30 days bill of the 16th, and was allowed discount . . . . .	750
25.	Purchased merchandise for cheque . . . . .	4000
26.	Paid salaries cheque . . . . .	600
27.	Petty cashier is recouped for weeks expenditure which is for general expenses . . . . .	15
29.	Paid by cheque inward freight on merchandise from K. Duncan . . . . .	500
30.	Sold on credit to M. Hogan merchandise . . . . .	6000
31.	Purchased from C. Leveque on credit . . . . .	12000
	Paid by cheque outward freight on sales for month . . . . .	2800

Merchandise inventory at 31st January was valued at \$22000.

Allow for depreciation on buildings at 6 per cent per annum, and on office equipment at 12 per cent per annum.

Set up a Reserve for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the Net Credit Sales, and for discounts equal to 2 per cent on the same figure.

The Outward Freight paid on 31st January had been covered by specific increases to selling prices for sales made during the month.

Expenses had accrued but not been paid \$50.

M 58.

On 1st January, H. Finlayson set up in business as wholesale jobber in Montreal. He had \$20000 in cash, which he duly deposited in the Bank of Montreal. The following were his transactions for the month of January, it being understood that all receipts were deposited in the bank, and that the discount terms for all credit sales and credit purchases were 3 per cent, 15 days (3/15).

Jan. 1.	Paid 6 months rent of store by cheque . . . . .	\$1200
	Paid by cheque for fittings and fixtures . . . . .	1500
	Purchased merchandise on credit from—	
	A. Sims . . . . .	1500
	R. Good . . . . .	1500
	H. Morgenson . . . . .	2000
	Purchased merchandise, and paid by cheque . . . . .	2500
2.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	1200
3.	Sold merchandise on credit to—	
	R. Jonas . . . . .	1000
	W. Chapman . . . . .	1500
	A. Williams . . . . .	2000
	Drew from bank for office expenses . . . . .	50
4.	Paid petty office expenses in cash . . . . .	20
5.	Paid in cash freight on goods purchased on 1st . . . . .	28

Jan. 6.	Received Chapman's note for \$1500, due in 30 days, in payment of goods sold him on 3rd.	
7.	Gave our note, due in 30 days, to H. Morgenson in payment of goods purchased on 1st . . . . .	\$2000
	Withdrew from Bank for office purposes . . . . .	48
8.	Purchased merchandise and paid by cheque . . . . .	3000
9.	Purchased merchandise on credit from—	
	R. Good . . . . .	1000
	H. Morgenson . . . . .	1500
	W. Mullen . . . . .	2500
	A. Sims . . . . .	3000
10.	Sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	2000
	Paid in cash freight on purchases . . . . .	30
	Paid in cash sundry office expenses . . . . .	20
	Sent goods on consignment to R. Potter of Winnipeg, cost price of goods . . . . .	3000
	Paid by cheque freight on this consignment . . . . .	50
	Returned goods to W. Mullen as not being what was ordered, and received credit note . . . . .	200
	Discounted Chapman's note leaving proceeds in bank (discount \$15) . . . . .	1485
11.	Sold merchandise on credit to—	
	W. Chapman . . . . .	1000
	A. Williams . . . . .	1200
	R. Jonas . . . . .	1500
	A. Kells . . . . .	2250
12.	A. Kells returned goods to value of \$250, and was duly allowed credit . . . . .	250
13.	Withdrew from bank for office purposes . . . . .	50
14.	Paid A. Sims and R. Good by cheque for goods purchased on 1st January (\$1455 each).	
15.	R. Jonas and W. Williams paid us for goods purchased on 3rd (\$970 and \$1940).	
	Paid office salaries by cheque . . . . .	300
17.	Paid in cash for sundry office expenses . . . . .	18
18.	Paid by cheque 5 years premium on fire insurance policy . . . . .	360
19.	Paid by cheque for 3 months telephone . . . . .	60
20.	Paid by cheque taxes for year . . . . .	480
21.	Purchased goods and paid by cheque . . . . .	2000
22.	Sold goods on credit to—	
	A. Kells . . . . .	1000
	R. Jonas . . . . .	1200
	A. Williams . . . . .	1200
	W. Chapman . . . . .	1500
23.	Sold goods for cash . . . . .	800
24.	Paid Good, Morgenson, Mullen, and Sims by cheques for goods purchased on 9th (\$970, \$1455, \$2231, \$2910).	
25.	A. Williams returned goods to the value of \$200, and was allowed credit . . . . .	200
26.	Chapman, Williams, Jonas, and Kells paid for goods purchased on 11th (\$970, \$1164, \$1455, \$1940).	
27.	Purchased goods on credit from—	
	A. Sims . . . . .	1200
	W. Mullen . . . . .	1200
	H. Morgenson . . . . .	1200
	R. Good . . . . .	1200



Jan. 28.	Returned goods to R. Good and duly received credit note .	\$200
31.	Paid in cash sundry expenses .	28
	Received from R. Potter of Winnipeg his account sales, showing that he had sold our consignment for \$4000, that he had paid in duty and expenses thereon \$250, and that the net proceeds after deducting 5% commission amounted to \$3550, for which amount a bank draft was enclosed .	3550
	Paid by cheque for salaries . . . . .	400
	Paid by cheque office expenses . . . . .	250

The inventory of merchandise taken at 31st January was valued at \$5750.

Allow for Depreciation on Fixtures and Fittings at the rate of 24 per cent per annum.

Set up a Reserve against Bad Debts equal to 3 per cent of the Net Credit Sales.

Expenses had accrued at 31st January, but had not been paid, amounting to \$75.

*Group N.**Exercises Nos. 59-60**(see also Groups I and J).*

*Special Features.* Cash not banked daily.  
Dishonoured Bill.  
Inward Consignment (No. 60).  
Columnar Sales and Purchases (No. 60).

*Books.* As for *Group I* (but see Cash Book rulings Nos. 6 and 8).

*Instructions.*

Record the transactions in the books of original entry.

Open separate ledgers for Accounts Receivable (Sales) Ledger and for Accounts Payable (Purchase) Ledger.

Establish Control Accounts in the General or Private Ledger for these two Ledgers.

Write up the various accounts in these three Ledgers, making any necessary adjustments and transfers, and closing off the ledgers.

Take out a Trial Balance.

Prepare a Trading and Profit and Loss Statement for the month of January, and a Balance Sheet as at 31st January.

N 59.

On 1st January, G. Duncan started business with the following assets: merchandise \$12000, cash in bank \$30000, cash in office \$200, office equipment \$1000, bill receivable H. Marr (due 14th January) \$2000, buildings \$14000, land \$18000.

He still owed \$4000 to H. Johnson, being part of the purchase price of the land and buildings. Interest at 6 per cent per annum was payable on 30th June and 31st December.

The following were his transactions for the month of January—

Jan. 1.	He handed cash to Petty Cashier . . . . .	\$50
	He purchased merchandise on credit, P. Williams . . . . .	10000
	He discounted with his bank the Bill Receivable, H. Marr, which was due 14th January, proceeds being . . . . .	1980
3.	He sold merchandise on credit to S. Usher . . . . .	1400
	He gave P. Williams a Bill Payable (30 days) for . . . . .	10000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	4
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	100
4.	He sold merchandise on credit to S. Watson . . . . .	6000
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	600
	He purchased merchandise on credit from H. Robson . . . . .	9000
	S. Usher paid him cheque . . . . .	13900
	and was allowed discount . . . . .	100
	S. Usher's cheque was banked together with cash . . . . .	500
5.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Macintosh . . . . .	7000
	S. Watson gave him Bill Receivable for . . . . .	6000
	He paid H. Robson by cheque . . . . .	8910
	and was allowed discount . . . . .	90
	He purchased merchandise on credit from P. Williams . . . . .	4000
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	100
	He discounted S. Watson's Bill Receivable with his bank, proceeds being . . . . .	5940
8.	H. Macintosh paid him cheque for . . . . .	6930
	and was allowed discount . . . . .	70
	He banked Macintosh's cheque.	
11.	He sold merchandise on credit to S. Usher . . . . .	10000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	8
12.	He sold merchandise on credit to A. Alexander . . . . .	8000
	He paid expenses out of office cash . . . . .	120
13.	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	100
	He paid expenses out of office cash . . . . .	60
	He purchased merchandise on credit from H. Robson . . . . .	15000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	9
14.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Macintosh . . . . .	2000
	Bank notified that H. Marr had dishonoured his bill for . . . . .	2000
	Bank charged his account with . . . . .	2000
	H. Marr gave Duncan new bill receivable for . . . . .	2100
	of which \$100 is for interest.	
17.	S. Usher paid him cheque for . . . . .	9950
	and was allowed discount . . . . .	50
	A. Alexander paid him cheque for . . . . .	7920
	and was allowed discount . . . . .	80

Jan. 17.	He paid cheques into bank . . . . .	\$17870
18.	He sold merchandise on credit to N. Oliver . . . . .	8000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	3
20.	N. Oliver paid cheque . . . . .	7920
	and was allowed discount . . . . .	80
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	800
	He banked Oliver's cheque and cash, totalling . . . . .	8420
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	7
	The Petty Cashier was recouped for his expenditure.	
24.	He sold merchandise on credit to N. Oliver . . . . .	9000
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	400
25.	He purchased merchandise for cash . . . . .	300
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	5
26.	He purchased merchandise on credit from D. Mathieson . . . . .	10000
	He paid expenses out of office cash . . . . .	80
27.	He sold merchandise on credit to S. Usher . . . . .	6000
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
28.	He sold merchandise to B. Charlesworth . . . . .	6000
	He paid D. Mathieson by cheque . . . . .	9900
	and was allowed discount . . . . .	100
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	8
29.	He purchased merchandise on credit from L. Corson . . . . .	8000
	He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	600
	B. Charlesworth paid cheque . . . . .	5940
	and was allowed discount . . . . .	60
	He banked Charlesworth's cheque and also cash . . . . .	400
31.	He sold merchandise on credit to J. Hanson . . . . .	6000
	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	9
	He paid wages out of cash . . . . .	180
	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	460
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	240
	He paid expenses out of office cash . . . . .	80

Duncan banked cash and cheques as and when stated in the exercise.

Merchandise inventory 31st January was \$4000. General Expenses had accrued, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$150.

Write Depreciation off the value of the equipment at 12 per cent per annum, and off the buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable unpaid at the end of the month, and also a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the same figure

N 60.

W. Gilbert started business on 1st January, with the following assets: cash in bank \$40000, cash in office \$300, office equipment \$2000, bill receivable (D Appleton) due January 15th \$3000;

merchandise (brassware) \$3000, (ironware) \$4000, (house furniture) \$8000, (sundries) \$2000, buildings \$18000, land \$12000.

He owed \$3000 to W. Owens, interest at 8 per cent per annum being payable at 30th June and 31st December.

He banked cash and cheques as and when stated in the exercise  
The following were his transactions for the months of January—

Jan.	1.	He discounted D. Appleton's B. R. with Bank, proceeds	\$2970
		He handed cash to petty cashier	50
		He purchased on credit from R. Johnson	
		Brassware \$8000; ironware \$3000.	
		He sold sundries for cash	200
	3.	He sold on credit to R. Carruthers	
		Brassware \$5000, Ironware \$2000.	
	4.	He sold on credit to P. Gibbs	
		Brassware \$6000; Ironware \$4000	
		Furniture \$5000; Sundries \$1000	
	6.	Paid expenses out of Petty Cash	7
		R. Carruthers paid him cheque	6930
		being allowed discount	70
		He paid into bank cash and cheques	7100
	7.	He purchased on credit from J. Weston	
		House furniture \$7000; Sundries \$6000	
		Brassware \$3000	
		P. Gibbs gave a Bill Receivable for	16000
	8.	He sold on credit to R. Barry	
		Brassware \$2000; Ironware \$1000	
		Furniture \$4000; Sundries \$2000	
		He paid wages out of office cash	50
		He discounted P. Gibbs Bill Receivable with bank, proceeds	
		being	15840
	10.	He received from D. Anderson, Toronto, a consignment of	
		furniture for sale on Anderson's account, invoiced at	4000
		He paid by cheque freight, etc., on above	100
	12.	Paid expenses out of Petty Cash	6
		He sold sundries for cash	500
		R. Barry paid him cheque for	8910
		being allowed discount	90
		He paid into Bank cash and cheques	9210
	13.	He sold on credit to H. Doyle	
		Brassware \$4000; Furniture \$6000; Sundries \$4000	
		He paid J. Weston cheque for	15840
		being allowed discount	160
	14.	Paid expenses out of Petty Cash	8
		H. Doyle paid him cheque for	13860
		being allowed discount	140
		He sold sundries for cash	300
		He paid into bank cash and cheques	14160
	15.	He purchased on credit from T. Robertson	
		Brassware \$4000; Ironware \$7000	
		Furniture \$5000; Sundries \$2000	
	15.	He paid wages out of office cash	50
		Bank notified that D. Appleton had dishonoured his bill,	
		and that they had charged his bank account with	3000

Jan. 17.	D. Appleton gave Gilbert a new Bill Receivable for \$3100, of which \$100 is for interest.	
18.	He sold on credit to H. Doyle Brassware \$3000; Ironware \$5000 Furniture \$3000; Sundries \$2000	
19.	Paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	\$5
	He gave T. Robertson a Bill Payable for . . . . .	18000
	He sold sundries for cash . . . . .	150
20.	He sold Anderson's consignment of furniture to L. Booth on credit . . . . .	5000
21.	He sold on credit to R. Carruthers Brassware \$2000; Ironware \$3000 Furniture \$4000; Sundries \$3000	
22.	He paid wages out of office cash . . . . .	50
	L. Booth paid for Anderson's furniture . . . . . being allowed discount . . . . .	4950 50
	Cheque was banked . . . . .	
24.	Paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	7
	Gilbert sent Account Sales to Anderson crediting himself with \$250 for commission. He sent Anderson a cheque for balance due him.	
25.	He purchased on credit from H. Davidson Ironware \$4000; Furniture \$6000; Sundries \$3000.	
	He paid expenses out of office cash . . . . .	150
26.	He sold on credit to P. Gibbs Brassware \$1000; Ironware \$2000; Sundries \$1000	
27.	Petty expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	9
	He sold sundries for cash . . . . .	200
28.	He purchased on credit from J. Weston Brassware \$6000; Ironware \$4000; Sundries \$3000.	
29.	He paid expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	6
	He paid wages out of office cash . . . . .	50
	He sold on credit to R. Barry Brassware \$5000; Ironware \$5000 Furniture \$4000; Sundries \$5000	
31.	Refunded petty cashier, bringing his balances up to . . . . .	50
	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	300
	He paid H. Davidson by cheque . . . . . being allowed discount . . . . .	12870 130
	He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	100
	His inventories at 31st January were as follows— Brassware \$7000; Ironware \$6000 Furniture \$5000; Sundries \$7000	

General Expenses had accrued, but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$20.

Write depreciation off the value of the equipment at 12 per cent per annum and off the buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable unpaid at the end of the month, and also a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to 2 per cent on the same figure.

*Group O.**Exercise No. 61.*

*Special Features.* Use of Columnar General Journal for purpose of collecting items for Control Accounts of subsidiary Ledgers.

*Books Required.* As for *Group I.*

General Journal to have Debit and Credit Columns, each divided into three sub-columns (see ruling No. 11).

*Instructions.*

Record the transactions in the books of original entry.

Open separate Ledgers for Trade Debtors (Sales) Ledger and for Trade Creditors (Purchase) Ledger.

Establish Control Accounts in the General or Private Ledger for these two Ledgers.

Write up the various accounts in these three Ledgers, making any necessary adjustments and closing off the Ledgers.

Take out a Trial Balance.

Prepare a Trading and Profit and Loss Statement for the month of January, and a Balance Sheet as at 31st January, 1927.

O 61.

Wm. Owen commenced business on 1st January, with the following assets: cash in bank \$4500, merchandise \$3000, bills receivable (H. Greig) due 7th January \$1000, equipment \$4000, buildings \$8000, land \$7000.

H. Sheldon had lent him \$6000, interest on which at 6 per cent was payable half-yearly at 30th June and 31st December.

His transactions for the month of January were as follows—

Jan.	1.	Withdrew from Bank for office Petty Cash . . . . .	\$30
	4.	Purchased merchandise on credit from L. Kennedy . . . . .	5000
	5.	He returned to L. Kennedy goods as not being what he had ordered . . . . .	1000
	7.	He gave L. Kennedy a Bill Payable for . . . . .	4000
		He spent in expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	6
	8.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Greig . . . . .	4000
		He discounted Greig's bill with Bank, proceeds . . . . .	990
		He spent out of Petty Cash, expenses . . . . .	5
	11.	He sold merchandise on credit to M. Bernard . . . . .	2000
		L. Kennedy carried out some repairs, charge . . . . .	200
	14.	M. Bernard paid him cheque for . . . . .	1980
		being allowed discount . . . . .	20
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	500
		He paid L. Kennedy by cheque for . . . . .	200
	15.	Purchased merchandise on credit from E. Stewart . . . . .	6000
	17.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Holt . . . . .	6000
		Bank notified that H. Greig could not meet his bill. Owen instructed Bank to charge him with \$1000. Owen allowed Greig to renew his bill, but charged him with interest, etc., \$100.	
	18.	H. Greig paid cheque . . . . .	3960
		being allowed discount . . . . .	40
		He sold merchandise for cash . . . . .	200
	20.	He sold merchandise on credit to R. Dawson . . . . .	5000
		He paid E. Stewart with cheque for . . . . .	5940
		being allowed discount . . . . .	60
	21.	Purchased merchandise on credit from S. Roberts . . . . .	7000
		R. Dawson returned goods as not being what he ordered . . . . .	1000
	24.	H. Holt paid him cheque for . . . . .	5940
		being allowed discount . . . . .	60
	25.	He sold merchandise on credit to H. Robson . . . . .	3000
		H. Robson gave him a Bill Receivable for . . . . .	3000
	28.	He gave S. Roberts a Bill Payable for . . . . .	7000
		He spent in expenses out of Petty Cash . . . . .	9
		He sold merchandise on credit to H. Robson . . . . .	1000
	31.	He paid salaries by cheque . . . . .	500
		He paid expenses by cheque . . . . .	200
		He recouped petty cashier for his expenses for month.	

He deposited all cash and cheques received daily into the bank. All payments over \$10 were made by cheque. All payments under \$10 were made out of Petty Cash.



Merchandise inventory on 31st January was \$6000.

General Expenses had accrued but had not been brought into the books, amounting to \$100.

Write depreciation off the value of the equipment and buildings at the rate of 6 per cent per annum.

Open a Reserve Account for Discounts equal to 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors unpaid at the end of the month, and also a Reserve Account for Bad Debts equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the same figure.

*Group P.**Exercise No. 62.*

*Special Features.* Closing off a Ledger.

Writing off Bad Debts and Discounts against their Reserves, and bringing these Reserves to the required figures.

*Books Required.* General Journal.  
Ledger.

*Instructions.*

Open a General Ledger, writing into its accounts the items in the above Trial Balance.

Make the Journal entries necessary to close off the books.

Post these entries to the General Ledger, and close it off.

Prepare a Balance Sheet as at 31st December.

P 62.

The following is the Trial Balance of J. Johnson's books at the close of six months ended 31st December, after he has journalized and posted the entries necessary for the following—

- (a) Merchandise inventory at 31st December.  
 (b) Transfer of Gross Profit to Profit and Loss.

*Private Ledger—*

Capital	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$50000
Private Drawings	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$3500	
Fire Insurance	.	.	.	.	.	.	98	
Shop Buildings,	242	Westover Street	.	.	.	.	15000	
"	"	181	Tiverton Street	.	.	.	12000	
Land	242	Westover Street	.	.	.	.	8000	
"	"	181	Tiverton Street	.	.	.	7000	
Equipment	242	Westover Street	.	.	.	.	2000	
"	"	181	Tiverton Street	.	.	.	1200	
Merchandise Inventory at 31st December	.	.	.	.	.	.	8064	
Reserve for Depreciation on Shop Buildings	.	.	.	.	.	.		2700
Reserve for Depreciation on Equipment	.	.	.	.	.	.		960
Cash in Bank	.	.	.	.	.	.	3200	
Cash in Office	.	.	.	.	.	.	128	
Profit and Loss : Gross Profit	.	.	.	.	.	.		17038
Accrued Expenses Suspense	.	.	.	.	.	.		200
Fuel and Lighting	.	.	.	.	.	.	350	
Salaries	.	.	.	.	.	.	4728	
Discounts	.	.	.	.	.	.	195	
Reserve for Discounts	.	.	.	.	.	.		215
Bad Debts made	.	.	.	.	.	.	85	
Reserve for Bad Debts	.	.	.	.	.	.		125
Selling Expenses	.	.	.	.	.	.	415	
Salesmen's Salaries	.	.	.	.	.	.	3204	
Stationery and Postage	.	.	.	.	.	.	287	
Delivery Expense	.	.	.	.	.	.	1242	
General Office Expense	.	.	.	.	.	.	368	
Office Salaries	.	.	.	.	.	.	1205	
Accounts Receivable Control	.	.	.	.	.	.	3875	
Accounts Payable Control	.	.	.	.	.	.		4906
							<u>\$76144</u>	<u>\$76144</u>

The Balances of the Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable Ledgers are as follows—

<i>Accounts Receivable</i>				<i>Accounts Payable</i>			
W. Martin	.	.	\$800	W. Briggs	.	.	\$1050
F. Pearson	.	.	042	John Boyd	.	.	946
T. Chown	.	.	515	H. Duncan	.	.	845
W. Wilson	.	.	416	R. Collins	.	.	923
L. Robinson	.	.	325	R. Floyd	.	.	764
G. Simpson	.	.	415	W. Hart	.	.	378
H. Matthewson	.	.	505				
W. Lloyd	.	.	857				

Entries required by the following are still to be made in both general Journal and Ledger—

(1) The Fire Insurance Debit is for Premiums of which \$72 is unexpired.

(2) Depreciation at rate of 5 per cent per annum is to be provided on all shop buildings. This should be credited to the appropriate Reserve Account.

(3) Depreciation at rate of 4 per cent per annum is to be provided on all office and shop equipment. This should be credited to the appropriate Reserve Account.

(4) Reserve for Bad Debts is to equal 2 per cent of Accounts Receivable.

(5) Reserve for Cash Discounts is to equal 1 per cent of Accounts Receivable.

(6) Profit and Loss Account to be completed.

(7) Balance on Profit and Loss Account to be transferred to Private Drawings Account.

*Group Q.**Exercises 63-68.*

**Special Features.** Preparation of Trading and Profit and Loss Statements, and Balance Sheet by means of a Working Sheet.

**Required.** Working Sheet ruled with six pairs of columns, the six pairs being headed as follows—

Original Trial Balance ;

Trading Account Figures.

Adjustments.

Amended Trial Balance, immediately before writing up of Profit and Loss Account.

Profit and Loss Account Figures.

Balance Sheet Figures.

*Instructions.*

Write up the Working Sheet, gathering into their own columns the figures for the following statements—

- (1) Trading for the period.
- (2) Profit and Loss for the period.
- (3) Balance Sheet at close of period.

From the Working Sheet prepare these statements.

**NOTE.** Ignore fractions of a dollar if they occur.

## Q 63.

The following was a Trial Balance taken from the Private Ledger of F. Moore at 31st December, after six months' trading—

<i>Cash at Bank</i>		\$5900	
<i>F. Moore : Capital</i>			\$60000
<i>F. Moore : Drawings</i> (Cash drawn out for private purposes, and in anticipation of profits)	7000		
<i>Accounts Receivable Control</i>		108000	
<i>Accounts Payable Control</i>			20500
<i>Merchandise : Inventory at 1st July</i>	3000		
<i>" Purchases</i>	204000		
<i>" Sales</i>			294000
<i>General Expenses</i>	8000		
<i>Selling Expenses</i>	10000		
<i>Office Salaries</i>	20600		
<i>Equipment</i>	8000		
	<u>\$374500</u>		<u>\$374500</u>

Both Control Accounts had been balanced with the Ledgers, which they represent. His merchandise inventory at 31st December was valued at \$4500. He decided to write depreciation off the equipment at the rate of 6 per cent per annum, and to raise a Bad Debts Reserve equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable still outstanding.

## Q 64.

The following was a Trial Balance taken from the Private Ledger of W. Carswell at 31st December, after six months' trading—

<i>W. Carswell : Capital</i>			\$20000
<i>Equipment</i>	\$10000		
<i>Cash in Bank</i>	5000		
<i>Accounts Receivable Control</i>	23200		
<i>Accounts Payable Control</i>			5060
<i>Merchandise : Inventory at 1st July</i>	2000		
<i>" Purchases</i>	40000		
<i>" Sales</i>			65000
<i>Travelling Expenses</i>	800		
<i>Office Salaries</i>	2800		
<i>General Office Expenses</i>	950		
<i>Discount and Interest</i>	450		
<i>Advertising</i>	200		
<i>Delivery Expense</i>	2100		
<i>Insurance</i>	60		
<i>W. Carswell : Private Drawings</i>	2500		
	<u>\$90060</u>		<u>\$90060</u>

Both Control Accounts had been balanced with the ledgers which they represent. His merchandise inventory at 31st December was valued at \$3000. He decided to write depreciation off the equipment at 5 per cent per annum. The following expenses had accrued by the close of the year, but had not been paid: office salaries, \$250, general office expenses, \$30. The item Insurance was the premium on a three-year policy, which had commenced to run on 1st July. He decided to raise a Bad Debts Reserve equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable still outstanding.

Q 65.

The following was a Trial Balance taken from the Private Ledger of D. Fryatt at 31st December, after six months' trading—

D. Fryatt: Capital		\$30000
Cash in Bank	\$1800	
Land	8000	
Buildings	10000	
Reserve for Depreciation—Buildings		1800
Equipment	1000	
Reserve for Depreciation—Equipment		200
Merchandise: Inventory at 1st July	3000	
" Purchases	47000	
" Sales		58000
" Returns Inwards	500	
" Returns Outwards		350
Selling Expenses	2100	
General Office Salaries	1800	
General Office Expenses	754	
Discounts	250	
Advertising	258	
Bad Debts written off	306	
Bad Debts Reserve		380
Travelling Expenses	524	
Insurance	90	
D. Fryatt: Private Drawings	2100	
Trade Debtors Control	16256	
Trade Creditors Control		5008
	<u>\$95738</u>	<u>\$95738</u>

Both Control Accounts had been balanced with the ledgers which they represent. His merchandise inventory at 31st December was \$4500.

He decided to write up depreciation reserves at the following rates per annum—

Buildings	10%
Equipment	5%

The following expenses had accrued by the close of the year but had not been paid—

General Office Salaries . . . . .	\$45
Advertising . . . . .	20
General Office Expenses . . . . .	37

The item for Insurance was the premium on a three-year policy, which had commenced to run on the 1st July.

He decided that after writing off Bad Debts for period the Bad Debts Reserve shall equal 2 per cent of Trade Debtors outstanding.

He decided to create a Reserve for Discounts to equal 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors outstanding.

Q 66.

The following was a Trial Balance taken from the Private Ledger of H. Macfarlane at 31st December, after six months' trading—

H. Macfarlane : Capital . . . . .		\$25000
Cash in Bank . . . . .	\$17000	
Land . . . . .	7000	
Buildings . . . . .	8000	
Reserve for Depreciation—Buildings . . . . .		1700
Equipment . . . . .	2000	
Reserve for Depreciation—Equipment . . . . .		400
Merchandise : Inventory at 1st July . . . . .	2500	
" Purchases . . . . .	48000	
" Sales . . . . .		60342
" Returns Inwards . . . . .	600	
" Returns Outwards . . . . .		420
Selling Expenses . . . . .	1900	
General Office Expenses . . . . .	657	
General Office Salaries . . . . .	2300	
Discounts . . . . .	235	
Advertising . . . . .	367	
Bad Debts written off . . . . .	205	
Bad Debts Reserve . . . . .		380
Travelling Expenses . . . . .	624	
Insurance . . . . .	50	
H. Macfarlane : Private Drawings . . . . .	2500	
Trade Debtors Control . . . . .	17005	
Trade Creditors Control . . . . .		2528
Loan from D. Smith at 8% . . . . .		5000
Merchandise : allowances on Sales . . . . .	342	
" allowances on Purchases . . . . .		215
	<u>\$95985</u>	<u>\$95985</u>

Both Control Accounts had been balanced with the ledgers which they represent. His merchandise inventory at 31st December was \$4200.



He decided to write up Depreciation Reserves at the following rates per annum—

Buildings	:	:	:	:	:	10%
Equipment	:	:	:	:	:	5%

Interest on Loan from D. Smith had not been paid since the 30th June.

The following expenses had accrued by the close of the year, but had not been paid—

General Office Salaries	.	.	.	.	\$28
Advertising	.	.	.	.	40
General Office Expenses	.	.	.	.	80
Travelling Expenses	.	.	.	.	39

The item for Insurance was the balance of the premium on a three-year policy which had been running for one and a half years at the date 31st December above.

He decided that after writing off Bad Debts for period, the Bad Debts Reserve shall equal 2 per cent of Trade Debtors outstanding.

He decided to create a Reserve for discounts by transferring from Profit and Loss a sum equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on net sales.

Q 67.

The following was a Trial Balance taken from the Private Ledger of A. Cobham at 31st December, after six months' trading—

A. Cobham : Capital	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$65000
Cash in Bank	.	.	.	.	.	\$3100	
Land	.	.	.	.	.	16000	
Buildings	.	.	.	.	.	18000	
Reserve for Depreciation—Buildings	.	.	.	.	.		2100
Equipment	.	.	.	.	.	1900	
Reserve for Depreciation—Equipment	.	.	.	.	.		285
Merchandise : Inventory at 1st July.	.	.	.	.	.	6200	
" Purchases	.	.	.	.	.	94000	
" Sales	.	.	.	.	.		102000
" Returns Inwards	.	.	.	.	.	600	
" Returns Outwards	.	.	.	.	.		450
Selling Expenses	.	.	.	.	.	4300	
General Office Salaries	.	.	.	.	.	3100	
General Office Expenses	.	.	.	.	.	1526	
Discounts	.	.	.	.	.	518	
Reserve for Discounts	.	.	.	.	.		615
Advertising	.	.	.	.	.	498	
Bad Debts written off	.	.	.	.	.	708	
Bad Debts Reserve	.	.	.	.	.		680
Carried forward.	.	.	.	.	.	\$150450	\$171130

Brought forward	\$150450	\$171130
Travelling Expenses	1015	
Insurance Balance at 1st July	180	
A. Cobham : Private Drawings	4200	
Trade Debtors Control	32843	
Trade Creditors Control		17558
	<u>\$188688</u>	<u>\$188688</u>

Both Control Accounts had been balanced with the ledgers which they represent. His merchandise inventory at 31st December was \$10000.

He decided to write up Depreciation Reserves at the following rates per annum—

Buildings	5%
Equipment	2%

The following expenses had accrued by the close of the year, but had not been paid—

General Office Salaries	\$98
Advertising	50
General Office Expenses	84
Travelling Expenses	72

The item for Insurance was the premium on a three-year policy, which had commenced to run on the 1st July.

He decided that after writing off Bad Debts for period, the Bad Debts Reserve shall equal 2 per cent of Trade Debtors outstanding.

He decided to raise a Reserve for Discounts to equal 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors outstanding.

Q 68.

The following was a Trial Balance taken from the Private Ledger of S. Marshall at 31st December, after six months' trading—

S. Marshall : Capital		\$38200
Cash in Bank	\$2100	
Land	9000	
Buildings	12000	
Reserve for Depreciation—Buildings		2400
Equipment	1200	
Reserve for Depreciation—Equipment		240
Merchandise : Inventory at 1st July.	3200	
" Purchases	49250	
" Sales		61230
Carried forward.	<u>\$76750</u>	<u>\$102070</u>

Brought forward	\$76750	\$102070
Merchandise: Returns Inwards	520	
Returns Outwards		460
Selling Expenses	2300	
General Office Salaries	2080	
General Office Expenses	827	
Reserve for Discounts		218
Discounts	342	
Advertising	258	
Bad Debts written off	317	
Bad Debts Reserve		397
Travelling Expenses	615	
Insurance	120	
S. Marshall: Private Drawings	2300	
Trade Debtors Control	18342	
Trade Creditors Control		1626
	<u>\$104771</u>	<u>\$104771</u>

Both Control Accounts had been balanced with the ledgers which they represent. His merchandise inventory at 31st December was \$4820.

He decided to write up Depreciation Reserves at the following rates per annum—

Buildings	12%
Equipment	6%

The following expenses had accrued by the close of the year, but had not been paid—

General Office Salaries	\$48
Advertising	26
General Office Expenses	38
Travelling Expenses	28

The item for Insurance was the premium on a three-year policy, which had commenced to run on the 1st July.

He decided that after writing off Bad Debts for period the Bad Debts Reserve shall equal 2 per cent of Trade Debtors outstanding.

He decided to raise the Reserve for Discounts to equal 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors outstanding.

*Group R.**Exercise No. 69**Special Features.* Partnership.

Partners' Salaries.

Interest on Capital.

Interest on Overdrawings.

Division of Net Profits.

Profit and Loss or General Operating Statement.

Net Income Statement.

Statement of Appropriation of Profit and Loss.

Cash and cheques not all banked daily.

Columnar Sales and Purchases Journals.

*Books Required.* As for *Group I* (but see Cash Book rulings Nos. 6 and 8).

Returns Inwards Journal (columnar).

Returns Outwards Journal (columnar).

*Instructions.*

Write up the books of original entry.

Post from these books to the General, Trade Debtor and Trade Creditor Ledgers.

Make all necessary transfers and adjustments to write up Trading, General Operating, Net Income, and Appropriation of Profit and Loss Accounts.

Credit partners' Current Accounts with sums due to them.

Take out a Trial Balance Sheet and prepare the following statements for the period—

- (a) Trading, to show Gross Profit.
- (b) General Operating, to show Net Profit from regular operations with use of total capital employed, regardless of whether it was contributed by owners, or borrowed. Partners' salaries will appear in this statement.
- (c) Net Income, to show Net Increase for period after paying interest on loans, and bringing in all profits and losses outside the regular operations.
- (d) Appropriation of Profit and Loss, to show what was available for distribution amongst the owners, and how it was distributed. This statement will contain adjustments for Interest on Capital and Interest on Overdrawings.
- (e) Balance Sheet.

R 69.

On 1st January, Smith, Jones, and Brown entered into partnership as wholesale merchants. They contributed assets to the concern as follows—

Smith—Cash in Bank	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$500	
Cotton Goods	.	.	.	.	.	.	10000	
Silk Goods	.	.	.	.	.	.	10000	
Land	.	.	.	.	.	.	6500	
Buildings	.	.	.	.	.	.	11000	
Office Equipment	.	.	.	.	.	.	2000	
Goodwill	.	.	.	.	.	.	30000	
								\$70000
Jones—Cash in Bank	.	.	.	.	.	.	2500	
Cotton Goods	.	.	.	.	.	.	10000	
Woollen Goods	.	.	.	.	.	.	15000	
Linen Goods	.	.	.	.	.	.	5000	
Transport Equipment	.	.	.	.	.	.	15000	
Goodwill	.	.	.	.	.	.	12500	
								60000
Brown—Cash in Bank	.	.	.	.	.	.	18000	
Office Equipment	.	.	.	.	.	.	2000	
								20000
								<u>\$150000</u>

They agreed to the following—

(a) Capitals to be fixed pending any further agreement, but to receive interest at 6 per cent per annum credited monthly.

(b) Salaries as follows to be credited to partners at end of each month—

Smith	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$4800 per annum
Jones	.	.	.	.	.	.	3600 " "
Brown	.	.	.	.	.	.	2400 " "

(c) Net profits are to be shared on the following terms: Smith  $\frac{1}{10}$ , Jones  $\frac{1}{10}$ , and Brown  $\frac{1}{10}$ . Accounts are to be prepared half-yearly, or oftener as the partners decide; and profits are to be credited to their Current Accounts whenever accounts are prepared.

(d) After each partner has drawn from his Current Account what he requires at the end of each month, the balance is to be credited to a Loan Account for him, bearing interest at 6 per cent.

(e) Partners will decide half-yearly, or when they think fit, whether they require these loans for the business, and if so, what fresh arrangements are to be made as to their respective capitals and shares of profits.

(f) Until accounts are prepared, each partner may draw a sum made up as follows—

His monthly salary.

„ interest on capital.

„ interest on his loan account, if any.

A sum on account of profits, varying as follows—

In the case of Smith . . . . .	\$1000
„ „ „ „ Jones . . . . .	800
„ „ „ „ Brown . . . . .	200
	<hr/>
	\$2000

This total sum should be drawn only at the end of the month.

If any partner draws money out before the last day of the month he is to be charged interest at 6 per cent.

(g) Drawings in excess of amounts agreed upon are to be repaid in cash immediately, should the other partners request this.

(h) Cash and cheques received are not necessarily to be banked daily, but Petty Cash is to be kept on the Imprest System.

Jan. 1.	Drew from Bank for Office purposes . . . . .	\$300
	Handed to Petty Cashier system . . . . .	20
	Purchased the following on credit—	
	From J. Thomas      Silks . . . . .	\$4000
	Woollens . . . . .	8000
		<hr/>
		12000
	From W. Morgan      Cottons . . . . .	7000
	Linens . . . . .	3000
		<hr/>
		10000
	From H. Hughes      Silks . . . . .	1000
	Cottons . . . . .	8000
		<hr/>
		9000
2.	Made following sales on credit—	
	H. Riley      Silks . . . . .	1200
	Linens . . . . .	4000
	Cottons . . . . .	4000
		<hr/>
		9200
	T. Lawson      Cottons . . . . .	16000
	Woollens . . . . .	5000
		<hr/>
		21000
	H. Davidson      Woollens . . . . .	6000
	Silks . . . . .	5000
	Linens . . . . .	1000
		<hr/>
		12000
	H. Riley gave us Note Receivable at 30 days for his account . . . . .	9200
	3. Purchased Office Equipment by cheque . . . . .	800
	4. Sent back H. Hughes silks, as they are not up to sample . . . . .	500
	4. Sent back J. Thomas woollens, as they are not what was ordered . . . . .	1000



Jan. 9.	He paid salaries of clerks to date by cheque . . .		\$105
	He paid salaries of workmen to date by cheque . . .		100
	Petty Cashier handed in statement of his expenditure since 1st, together with necessary vouchers—		
	Stationery . . . . .	\$12	
	Office Expenses—		
	Postage . . . . .	2	
	Cleaning . . . . .	5	
		7	
	This was paid him out of cash.	—	19
12.	Made cash sales—Woollens . . . . .		300
	Paid cash into Bank . . . . .		200
14.	Sold goods on credit to H. Riley—		
	Linens . . . . .	2000	
	Cottons . . . . .	2000	
		—	4000
15.	Smith drew cheque on account of drawings . . . . .		1000
16.	Paid salaries of clerks by cheque . . . . .		100
	Paid wages of warehousemen by cheque . . . . .		100
	Made purchase on credit H. Hughes—Cotton . . . . .		5000
	Petty Cashier was recouped for his expenditure—		
	Stationery . . . . .	10	
	Office Expenses—		
	Postage . . . . .	3	
	Cleaning . . . . .	5	
		8	
		—	18
19.	Made sales on credit to H. Davidson—		
	Woollens . . . . .	1000	
	Cottons . . . . .	8000	
		—	9000
21.	T. Lawson paid cheque to settle for goods he received on 2nd Jan, getting 5% discount on total: cheque is for . . . . .		9950
	Cash Sales were made this day		
	Linens . . . . .	500	
	Cottons . . . . .	1500	
		—	2000
21.	H. Davidson paid cheque for balance on account of goods received by him on 2nd inst., being allowed \$100 discount. . . . .		5400
	Paid cheque, etc., into Bank . . . . .		17300
23.	Made sales on credit to T. Lawson—		
	Linens . . . . .	5000	
	Cottons . . . . .	2000	
	Woollens . . . . .	4000	
		—	9000
	Paid salaries of clerks to date by cheque . . . . .		100
	Paid wages of warehousemen to date by cheque . . . . .		100
	Petty Cashier rendered his statement for the week and is recouped out of cash—		
	Stationery . . . . .	8	
	Office expenses—		
	Postage . . . . .	4	
	Cleaning . . . . .	5	
		9	
		—	17



Jan. 25. Paid H. Hughes cheque getting 5% discount and settling his account to date . . . . .	\$12250
Cash sales this day—Linens . . . . .	200
H. Davidson paid cheque on account . . . . .	15000
Paid into Bank . . . . .	15300
27. T. Lawson paid cheque to settle for goods received on the 8th, and got 5% discount . . . . .	10450
T. Lawson returned as not being what he ordered—	
Linens . . . . .	\$500
Woollens . . . . .	500
	<hr/>
	1200
27. H. Riley paid cheque on account . . . . .	3000
Sold H. Riley on credit—	
Linens . . . . .	3000
Cottons . . . . .	1500
	<hr/>
	4500
Paid cash and cheques into Bank . . . . .	13450
31. Petty Cashier rendered his statement for the week and recouped out of cash—	
Stationery . . . . .	7
Office expenses—	
Postage . . . . .	2
Cleaning . . . . .	5
	<hr/>
	7
	<hr/>
	14
Paid salaries of clerks to date by cheque . . . . .	100
Paid wages of warehousemen to date by cheque . . . . .	100
Paid for transportation of goods inwards by cheque . . . . .	250
Paid for transportation of goods outwards for cheque . . . . .	200
Paid various partners' travelling expenses for month in cash . . . . .	60

Stocks on hand at 31st January were as follows—

Cottons . . . . .	\$15000
Silks . . . . .	15000
Woollens . . . . .	15000
Linen . . . . .	5000

Make provision for the following—

Reserve for Discounts 5% on Accounts Receivable outstanding at 31st Jan.
Reserve for Bad Debts $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on Accounts Receivable outstanding at 31st Jan.
Depreciation on Office Equipment 5% per annum.
Transport Equipment 10% per annum.
Buildings 6% per annum.
Outstanding Rates and Taxes—\$50.

In making calculations for interest, regard 15 or 16 days as half a month, and a month as a twelfth of a year ; also, where fractions of a dollar are concerned, bring figures out to the nearest cent.

Transfer the net profit to partners' Current Accounts.

The partners agreed for the present not to draw more than the following sums out of the business—

Smith . . . . .	\$10000
Jones . . . . .	8000
Brown . . . . .	2000

Smith's \$1000 previously drawn is of course taken into account. They drew cheques for sums accordingly as on 31st January.

They then had the balances of their Current Accounts transferred to their Loan Accounts.

*Group S.**Exercises Nos. 70-74.*

*Special Features.* Closing off the books of a partnership, working from a Trial Balance.

Preparation of the following statements from the Ledger Accounts concerned—

Trading for period.

General Operating for period.

Net Income for period.

Appropriation of Profit and Loss for period.

*Books Required.* General Journal.

General or Private Ledger.

*Instructions.*

Open the accounts as shown in the Trial Balance in the General Ledger, and write in the balances given.

Make all necessary transfers and adjustments to write up the following accounts—

(1) Trading.

(2) General Operating.

(3) Net Income.

(4) Appropriation.

(5) Partners' Current and Loan Accounts.

Take out a Trial Balance and close off the Ledger.

Prepare statements for the period, based on the accounts numbered 1 to 4.

Prepare a Balance Sheet at the close of the period.

**NOTE.** If there are fractions of a dollar, bring to the nearest dollar.

S 70.

Messrs. Hughes and Lloyd are in partnership as general traders. The Trial Balance of their Private Ledger at the close of the six months ended 31st December was as follows—

Accounts Receivable . . . . .	\$88074	
Office Equipment (Cost) . . . . .	2600	
Purchases . . . . .	296057	
Cash in hand and in Bank . . . . .	14162	
Bills Payable . . . . .		\$11058
Returns of Purchases . . . . .		724
Loan from Hughes at 8% per annum . . . . .		3000
Reserve for Discount . . . . .		240
Discounts . . . . .	285	
Merchandise Inventory : 1st July . . . . .	20156	
Sales . . . . .		400058
Returns of Sales . . . . .	1056	
Capital : N. Hughes . . . . .		50000
S. Lloyd . . . . .		30000
General Office Expenses . . . . .	5057	
Salesmen's Salaries and Commission . . . . .	15032	
Reserve for Depreciation of Office Equipment . . . . .		610
Reserve for Bad Debts . . . . .		814
Bad Debts written off since 1st July . . . . .	608	
Selling Expenses . . . . .	22045	
General Office Salaries . . . . .	8159	
Accounts Payable— . . . . .		7287
N. Hughes : Current . . . . .	18000	
S. Lloyd :     " . . . . .	12500	
	<u>\$503791</u>	<u>\$503791</u>

The adjustments required by the following are still to be made—

(a) The merchandise inventory at 31st December was valued as follows : \$15057.

(b) Interest for period on Hughes' loan.

(c) Interest on Capitals at 5 per cent per annum.

(d) Interest on Overdrawings at 6 per cent per annum. For two months Lloyd had overdrawn his Current Account by \$2000.

(e) Reserve for Depreciation of Office Equipment to be increased by 3 per cent per annum, calculated on cost of asset.

(f) Salaries are to be credited to partners at the following rates per annum—

N. Hughes . . . . .	\$10000
S. Lloyd . . . . .	8000

N. Hughes looked after the General Office and S. Lloyd after the Selling Department.

(g) Reserve for Discounts was to stand in the Balance Sheet equal to 1 per cent on Accounts Receivable.

(h) Reserve for Bad Debts was to stand in the Balance Sheet equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on Accounts Receivable.

(i) They share profits and losses, after the charging of all of the above, in the following ratio—

H. Hughes	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{2}{3}$
S. Lloyd	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{3}$

S 71.

Messrs. Cornhill, Jones, and MacLean are in business as general traders. Their Trial Balance at the close of the six months ended 31st December was as follows—

Cash in hand and in Bank	.	.	.	.	.	\$13000	
Capital: Cornhill	.	.	.	.	.		\$30000
Jones	.	.	.	.	.		20000
MacLean	.	.	.	.	.		20000
Accounts Receivable	.	.	.	.	.	40000	
Bills Payable	.	.	.	.	.		10900
Discount	.	.	.	.	.	230	
Reserve for Bad Debts	.	.	.	.	.		56
Buildings	.	.	.	.	.	15000	
Land	.	.	.	.	.	20000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Buildings	.	.	.	.	.		4000
Office Equipment	.	.	.	.	.	2000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Office Equipment	.	.	.	.	.		600
Loan from Cornhill at 8%	.	.	.	.	.		2500
Loan from MacLean at 8%	.	.	.	.	.		3000
Current Account: Cornhill	.	.	.	.	.	18000	
Jones	.	.	.	.	.	10000	
MacLean	.	.	.	.	.	5500	
Accounts Payable	.	.	.	.	.		2836
Sales	.	.	.	.	.		406000
Returns of Sales	.	.	.	.	.	700	
Allowances on Sales for Damaged Goods, etc.	.	.	.	.	.	1500	
Purchases	.	.	.	.	.	302000	
Returns of Purchases	.	.	.	.	.		800
Allowances on Purchases	.	.	.	.	.		200
Merchandise Inventory at 1st July	.	.	.	.	.	21000	
Salesmen's Salaries	.	.	.	.	.	16000	
General Office Salaries	.	.	.	.	.	8900	
Selling Expenses	.	.	.	.	.	22000	
General Office Expenses	.	.	.	.	.	5062	
						<u>\$500892</u>	<u>\$500892</u>

The merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$18000.

Interest was to be allowed on Capital at 5 per cent and will be charged to an account for "Interest on Capital."

Interest was to be charged on overdrawings at 6 per cent per annum. For two months the Current Account of Jones was overdrawn \$2000. Credit should go to "Interest on Overdrawings."

Reserve for Discounts had to be raised to equal 1 per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

Reserve for Bad Debts had to be raised to equal  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

Reserve for Depreciation of Buildings was to be increased by 6 per cent per annum on the gross book-value of the asset and of Office Equipment by 12 per cent per annum on the gross book value of the asset.

Cornhill and MacLean were not going to withdraw any more cash from the business and Jones agreed that any credit balances on their Current Accounts at the end of the period were to be transferred to their Loan Account.

Profits were shared in the following proportions: Cornhill  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Jones  $\frac{1}{4}$ , MacLean  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Salaries were credited to partners at the following rates per annum: Cornhill \$10000, Jones \$4000, MacLean \$6000.

Interest at 8 per cent on Cornhill's and MacLean's Loan Account was credited to their Current Accounts.

S 72.

Messrs. Jones, Roberts and Stewart are in partnership as traders. They bring to you the following Trial Balance taken from their books at 31st December—

Cash in hand and in Bank	\$22500	
Accounts Receivable	47800	
Merchandise Inventory at 1st July	26600	
Office Equipment	1060	
Land	14600	
Buildings	13800	
Reserve for Depreciation on Buildings		\$880
Reserve for Depreciation on Office Equipment		620
Office Salaries	6425	
Accounts Payable		5926
Reserve for Bad Debts		46
Discounts: Sales	934	
Discounts: Purchases		120
Carried Forward	\$133719	\$7592

Brought Forward . . . . .	\$133719	\$7592
Selling Expenses . . . . .	4632	
General Office Expenses . . . . .	5432	
Jones—Current Account . . . . .	10060	
Roberts—Current Account . . . . .	8046	
Stewart—Current Account . . . . .	4500	
Stewart—Loan Account . . . . .		8400
Purchase . . . . .	65643	
Returns Inwards . . . . .	2000	
Returns Outwards . . . . .		1439
Sales . . . . .		101601
Jones—Capital . . . . .		50000
Roberts—Capital . . . . .		45000
Stewart—Capital . . . . .		20000
	<u>\$234032</u>	<u>\$234032</u>

The merchandise inventory at 31st December was valued at \$35640. They tell you that the following adjustments must be made—

(a) Reserves for Depreciation on Buildings to be increased by 5 per cent per annum on book figures for buildings.

(b) Reserve for Depreciation on Office Equipment to be increased by 10 per cent, calculated similarly.

(c) Reserve for Bad Debts is to be increased to 1 per cent on the Accounts Receivable, and

(d) Reserve for Discounts (Sales) is to be raised equal to 2 per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

(e) Partners' Current Accounts are to be credited with salaries at the following rates per annum : Jones \$12000, Roberts \$10000, Stewart \$8000.

(f) Partners' Current Accounts are to be credited with 5 per cent interest on their capitals. This interest will be debited to a special account for " Interest on Capitals."

(g) Stewart is not going to draw out any more cash and the other partners have agreed to his transferring any credit balance on his Current Account to his Loan Account at 8 per cent.

(h) Stewart has been paid no interest on his loan for the six months just closed. This interest must appear in the Profit and Loss Account as a special item.

(i) They share profits in the ratio of Jones  $\frac{2}{5}$ , Roberts  $\frac{2}{5}$ , Stewart  $\frac{1}{5}$ .

(j) The amount that a partner can draw out of the business in any one month is limited. Interest on over-drawings is charged

6 per cent per annum. For a space of one month Roberts had overdrawn his account by \$4000. He must be charged with this interest, which will be credited to the "Interest on Overdrawings" Account.

S 73.

Messrs. Carter, Jackson, and MacNaughton are in business as general traders. Their Trial Balance at the close of the six months ended 31st December was as follows—

Cash in hand and in Bank . . . . .	\$12000	
Capital—Carter . . . . .		\$40000
"    Jackson . . . . .		15000
"    MacNaughton . . . . .		15000
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	42000	
Bills Payable . . . . .		12800
Reserve for Cash Discounts and Interest (before writing off cash discounts and interest for six months)		1085
Discounts and Interest: Cash . . . . .	996	
Reserve for Bad Debts . . . . .		540
Bad Debts written off during period . . . . .	648	
Buildings . . . . .	20000	
Land . . . . .	18000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Buildings . . . . .		5000
Office Equipment . . . . .	3000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Office Equipment . . . . .		600
Loan from Carter at 8% . . . . .		2000
Loan from MacNaughton at 8% . . . . .		8000
Current Account—Carter . . . . .	17000	
"    "    Jackson . . . . .	12000	
"    "    MacNaughton . . . . .	4800	
Accounts Payable . . . . .		2600
Returns of Sales . . . . .	800	
Allowances on Sales for Damaged Goods, etc. . . . .	1600	
Purchases . . . . .	305000	
Returns of Purchases . . . . .		900
Allowances of Purchases . . . . .		300
Inward freight on Purchases . . . . .	2100	
Merchandise Inventory at 1st July, 1922 . . . . .	20500	
Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .	17000	
General Office Salaries . . . . .	8800	
Selling Expenses . . . . .	21000	
General Office Expenses . . . . .	6048	
Sales . . . . .		409467
	<u>\$513292</u>	<u>\$513292</u>

The merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$21000.

Interest was to be allowed on Capital at 5 per cent, and will be charged to an account for "Interest on Capital and Overdrawings."



Interest was to be charged on Overdrawings at 6 per cent per annum. For three months the Current Account of Jackson was overdrawn \$3000.

Reserve for Cash Discounts and Interest had to be raised to equal 1 per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

Reserve for Bad Debts had to be raised to equal  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

Reserve for Depreciation of Buildings was to be increased by 6 per cent per annum on the gross book value of the asset, and of Office Equipment by 12 per cent per annum, on the gross book value of the asset.

Carter and MacNaughton were not going to withdraw any more cash from the business and Jackson agreed that any credit balances on their Current Accounts at the end of the period were to be transferred to their Loan Account.

Salaries were credited to partners at the following rates per annum: Carter \$8000, Jackson \$5000, MacNaughton \$7000. Interest at 8 per cent on Carter's and MacNaughton's Loan Account was credited to their Current Account.

Profits were shared in the following proportions: Carter  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Jackson  $\frac{1}{4}$ , MacNaughton  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

S 74.

Messrs. Masefield, Gibbs, and Kincaid are in business as general traders. The Trial Balance of their Private Ledger at the close of the six months ended 31st December was as follows—

Accounts Receivable . . . . .	\$78053	
Office Equipment (Cost) . . . . .	5096	
Purchases . . . . .	605024	
Returns of Sales . . . . .	2405	
Allowances on Sales for Damaged Goods, etc. . . . .	3117	
Cash in hand and in Bank . . . . .	28065	
Buildings (Cost) . . . . .	32050	
Bills Payable . . . . .		\$23800
Returns of Purchases . . . . .		1545
Loan from Masefield at 8% per annum . . . . .		6000
Loan from Kincaid at 8% per annum . . . . .		7000
Discount: Sales . . . . .	576	
Discount: Purchases . . . . .		606
Capital: Masefield . . . . .		64000
" Gibbs . . . . .		40000
" Kincaid . . . . .		36000
Carried Forward . . . . .	\$754386	\$178951

Brought Forward		\$754386	\$178951
Land		41000	
Merchandise Inventory, 1st July, 1923		42046	
General Office Expenses		11156	
Salesmen's Salaries		32654	
Allowances on Purchases			425
Sales			811390
Reserve for Depreciation of Office Equipment			1215
Reserve for Bad Debts			96
Current Account: Masfield		35043	
" " Gibbs		20054	
" " Kincaid		10095	
Reserve for Depreciation of Buildings			8054
Selling Expenses		45042	
General Office Salaries		17812	
Accounts Payable			9157
		<u>\$1009288</u>	<u>\$1009288</u>

The merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$35,896.

The adjustments required by the following were still to be made—

(a) No entry had been made in the books for the interest due for the last six months on the loans of Masfield and Kincaid.

(b) Interest was to be allowed on Capitals at 5 per cent per annum, and was to be charged to an account for "Interest on Capitals and Overdrawings."

(c) Interest was to be charged on Overdrawings at 6 per cent per annum. For three months Gibbs had overdrawn his Current Account by \$2500

(d) Reserve for Depreciation of Buildings was to be increased by 6 per cent per annum, calculated on the cost of the asset.

(e) Reserve for Depreciation of Office Equipment was to be increased by 12 per cent per annum, calculated on the cost of the asset.

(f) Salaries were to be credited to the partners at the following rates per annum—

Masfield		\$20000
Gibbs		9000
Kincaid		12000

(g) A Reserve for Sales: Discounts had to be raised to equal 1 per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

(h) Reserve for Bad Debts had to be raised to equal  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

(4) After all the above adjustments had been made the remaining balance on Profit and Loss Account was to be shared in the following proportions—

Masefield	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{10}$
Gibbs	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{10}$
Kincaid	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{10}$

Masefield and Kincaid were not going to withdraw any more cash from the business, and Gibbs agreed that any balances on their Current Accounts at the end of the period were to be transferred to their Loan Accounts

*Group T.**Exercises Nos. 75-77.*

*Special Features.* Valuation of Goodwill.

Ascertainment of—

(a) Total Capitalization of a Partnership business, whether Owner's Capital, Loans, Invested Reserves, etc.

(b) Net Profits earned by Total Capitalization in carrying on regular operations of the business

*Required.* Working paper.

*Instructions.*

State the total Capitalization, exclusive of the investment in Goodwill, as shown by the Balance Sheet given.

Re-write the Profit and Loss Account, so as to show the figure that you would take as the net profit for that period. Your object is to find the profit-earning capacity of the Total Capitalization, for the purpose of valuing the Goodwill.

T 75.

A Corporation is thinking of taking over the business of Jones and Robinson, in partnership. You are instructed to examine the partnership accounts for five years in order to estimate what capital the Corporation will have to find in order to carry on this business, and to make the same profits. You are going to re-value the "Goodwill."

The partnership submit to you a number of statements which they have called "Profit and Loss Accounts" and "Balance Sheets." The earliest of these are as follows—

JONES & ROBINSON  
PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

To Trade Commissions . . .	\$320	By Gross Profit . . . . .	\$46000
Salaries partners as		Interest on Partners	
Managers \$6000		Drawings . . . . .	350
Remainder of			
Staff . . . . .	5000		
	<hr/>		
Rent and other Expenses	11000		
Audit Fee . . . . .	5000		
Interest on Partners	300		
Capitals . . . . .	5000		
Bad Debts Reserve . . . .	400		
Discounts . . . . .	1600		
Transfer to General Reserve			
. . . . .	3000		
Depreciation on Furniture, etc. . . . .	600		
Depreciation on Plant and Equipment . . . . .	6500		
Interest on Loan at 7% . .	1750		
Interest on General Reserve . . . . .	1250		
Transfer to Jones, Current Account . . . . .	4815		
Transfer to Robinson, Current Account . . . . .	4815		
	<hr/>		
	\$46350		<hr/>
			\$46350

## BALANCE SHEET

Cash in hand and Bank . . .	\$2600	Notes Payable . . .	\$5700
Trade Debtors less reserve for Bad Debts and Dis- counts . . . . .	47500	Accounts Payable . . .	54014
Merchandise . . . . .	25000	Loan at 7% . . . . .	25000
Plant and Equipment (Depreciated) . . . . .	125700	Capital—	
Furniture, etc. (Depreciated) . . .	5400	Jones . . . . .	\$50000
Goodwill . . . . .	10000	Robinson . . . . .	50000
			<hr/>
		Current Account—	100000
		Jones . . . . .	16
		Robinson . . . . .	20
			<hr/>
		General Reserve with inter- est thereon . . . . .	36 29250
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	\$214000		\$214000

NOTE. (1) The Reserves for Bad Debts and Discounts are adequate, full depreciations have been written off, and all valuations are correct. (2) The loan at 7 per cent was raised by Jones & Robinson because they were short of funds with which to finance the business.

T 76.

A Corporation is thinking of taking over the business of a partnership, and instructs you to examine the partnership books for the last five years, with a view to finding out what capital they will have to find in order to carry on the same business, and to make the same profits. You are going to re-value the "Goodwill." The earliest "Profit and Loss Account" and "Balance Sheet" submitted to you are as follows—

## JENKINS &amp; THOMAS

## PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

To Trade Commissions . . . . .	\$600	By Gross Profits . . . . .	\$88000
„ Salaries: Two partners as managers \$6000		„ Income from Invest- ments . . . . .	2000
„ Remainder of Staff 10000 . . . . .	16000	„ Interest on Partners Drawings . . . . .	600
„ Rent, etc. . . . .	10000		
„ Interest on Partners Capital . . . . .	10000		
„ Interest on Loan at 8% . . . . .	4000		
„ Depreciation on Furni- ture, etc. . . . .	2000		
„ Purchase of Investments . . . . .	2000		
„ Depreciation on Plant and Equipment . . . . .	10000		
„ Discount and Interest . . . . .	2000		
„ Bad Debts . . . . .	900		
„ Transfer to General Re- serve . . . . .	5000		
„ Audit Fee . . . . .	600		
„ Interest on General Re- serve . . . . .	2500		
„ Transfer to Jenkins, Current 12500 Thomas, Current 12500			
	<u>25000</u>		
	<u>\$90600</u>		<u>\$90600</u>

## BALANCE SHEET

Cash in hand and Bank . . . . .	\$5000	Notes Payable . . . . .	\$30000
Trade Debtors . . . . .	95000	Reserve for Depreciation	
Merchandise . . . . .	50000	(Plant and Equipment) . . . . .	10000
Plant and Equipment . . . . .	254000	Trade Creditors . . . . .	100000
Furniture, etc. (Depreciated) . . . . .	11000	Loan at 8% . . . . .	50000
Goodwill . . . . .	20000	Capital—	
Investments . . . . .	6000	Jenkins . . . . .	\$100000
Current Account, Thomas . . . . .	500	Thomas . . . . .	100000
			<hr/>
		Reserve for Discount . . . . .	200000
		Current Account, Jenkins . . . . .	1000
		General Reserve . . . . .	500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000
			<hr/>
			500
			<hr/>
			50000
			<hr/>
			200000
			<hr/>
			1000



T 77.

A Corporation are thinking of taking over the book-selling business of a partnership and instruct you to examine the partnership accounts for the last five years, with a view to finding out what capital they will have to find in order to carry on the same business and to earn the same profits. You are going to re-value the "Goodwill."

The partnership submit to you five sets of statements, which they call "Profit and Loss Account" and "Balance Sheet."

The earliest "Profit and Loss Account" and "Balance Sheet" submitted to you are as follows—

#### PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

To Trade Commissions . . . . .	\$632	By Gross Profit . . . . .	\$80293
„ Bank Charges . . . . .	87	„ Interest on Partner's A/c temporarily overdrawn . . . . .	125
„ Salaries of Partners as Managers . . . . .	7000	„ Profit on speculative deal in K. shares . . . . .	568
„ Interest on Capitals . . . . .	10000	„ Recovered from Insurance Company in consequence of fire . . . . .	4185
„ Rent, etc. . . . .	5245	„ Dividend on K. shares paid whilst held by A and B . . . . .	1000
„ Depreciation of Equipment . . . . .	600		
„ Transfer to General Reserve . . . . .	5000		
„ General Expenses . . . . .	4251		
„ Purchase of Shares in X.Y.Z. . . . .	5324		
„ Interest on Loan . . . . .	4000		
„ Audit Fee . . . . .	600		
„ Cash Discount & Interest . . . . .	415		
„ Salaries of General Staff . . . . .	10605		
„ Insurance Premiums on lives of partners . . . . .	4500		
„ Bad Debts . . . . .	852		
„ Interest on General Reserve . . . . .	2500		
„ Transfer to A Current . . . . .	10653		
„ Transfer to B Current . . . . .	10653		
„ Total Cost of repairs and replacements necessary in consequence of fire . . . . .	3254		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	\$86171		\$86171

## BALANCE SHEET

Cash in hand and in Bank . . .	\$5482	Notes Payable . . .	\$40385
Trade Debtors . . .	164053	Trade Creditors . . .	123168
Merchandise . . .	154068	Loan at 8% . . .	50000
Equipment (Depreciated Value) . . .	50000	Capitals: A . . .	100000
Goodwill . . .	100000	B . . .	100000
		Partners' Current A/cs.—	
		A . . .	358
		B . . .	192
		General Reserve with interest accrued . . .	57500
		Reserve for Discounts . . .	2000
	<u>\$473603</u>		<u>\$473603</u>

NOTE. (1) The Loan at 8 per cent was raised by A and B because they wanted additional funds with which to finance the business.

(2) Reserves for Bad Debts and Discounts are adequate, full depreciations have been written off, and all valuations are correct.

(3) The partners had taken out Insurance Policies on each others' lives. By agreement the premiums were payable out of the business.

(4) The X, Y, Z shares were divided equally between partners and held privately.

*Group U.**Exercises Nos. 78-83.*

*Special Features.* Revaluation of Assets of a Partnership.  
Adjustments for Goodwill.  
Admission of a new partner.

*Required.* General Journal  
Private or General Journal.

*Instructions.*

Nos. 78-82. Show by means of Journal entries the adjustments called for in the accounts of the partnership, because of the transactions outlined.

Open the accounts as shown in the General Ledger, and write in the balances given.

Post from the Journal to the Ledger.

Prepare a final Balance Sheet.

No 83. Given with the problem.

U 78.

Allan and Brown are in partnership and share profits and losses equally. Their Balance Sheet on 30th June was as follows—

<i>Assets</i>		<i>Liabilities</i>	
Merchandise . . .	\$35000	Accounts Payable . . .	\$50000
Accounts Receivable . . .	61000	Bank overdraft . . .	15000
Furniture and Fixtures . . .	2500	Allan, Capital . . .	21000
Cash . . .	500	Brown, Capital . . .	16000
Investments . . .	3000		
	<u>\$102000</u>		<u>\$102000</u>

Connelly is to enter the firm. Preliminary thereto, Allan and Brown revise their Balance Sheet by writing off \$15000 for Bad Debts; \$500 from Furniture and Fixtures; 15 per cent from inventory; 25 per cent for Loss on Investments; and they establish a Goodwill of \$5000. Connelly pays enough to entitle him to a one-third interest in the adjusted net assets of the business, as they stand after his payment.

U 79.

On 31st December, the following Trial Balance was taken, after closing from the books of Dudley and Sealey—

<i>Assets</i>		<i>Liabilities</i>	
Cash . . .	\$460000	Accounts Payable . . .	\$800000
Accounts Receivable . . .	550000	Notes Payable . . .	490000
Notes Receivable . . .	75000	Dudley, Capital . . .	525000
Merchandise . . .	830000	Sealey, Capital . . .	450000
Real Estate . . .	350000		
	<u>\$2265000</u>		<u>\$2265000</u>

Profits and losses are shared equally by Dudley and Sealey.

On the date mentioned above, an agreement is made to admit Willard into the partnership; he is to invest in the business sufficient cash to give him a one-fifth interest in the adjusted net assets of the business as they stand after his payment. Inspection of the accounting records shows that of the accounts and notes receivable now carried on the books, \$30000 of Accounts Receivable and \$45000 of Notes Receivable are worthless. A physical inventory shows the value of goods on hand to be \$890000. The goodwill is valued at \$150000.

U 80.

On the 31st December, the following was the Balance Sheet of Hamilton and Braithwaite in partnership—

Cash in hand and in Bank .	\$126045	Accounts Payable .	\$972432
Accounts Receivable .	849062	Bills Payable .	824346
Bills Receivable .	89050	Hamilton, Capital .	840000
Merchandise .	424574	Braithwaite „ .	756000
Equipment .	224047		
Buildings .	980000		
Land .	700000		
	<u>\$3392778</u>		<u>\$3392778</u>

Hamilton and Braithwaite share profits equally.

On the 31st December an agreement is made to admit Egerton into partnership. Egerton is to invest in the business sufficient cash to give him a one-fifth interest in the adjusted net worth of the business, as it stands after his admission. Egerton is to have one-fifth of the net profits or losses.

An inspection of the books shows that of the Accounts Receivable \$88060, and of the Bills Receivable \$12000 are worthless. A physical inventory shows that the merchandise is really worth \$448574. It is also found that the Equipment is only worth \$104047, and that the Buildings are only worth \$800000. The Goodwill of Hamilton and Braithwaite is to be valued at \$180000.

*Additional Instruction.* State what difference it would make to the new partnership if a Reserve for Bad Debts was written up, as distinct from Bad Debts being written off, in the event of some of the supposed Bad Debts of the old partnership proving to be of value.

U 81.

The Balance Sheet of Tunstall, Dingman, and Straton is as follows at the 31st December—

Cash .	\$5600	Notes Payable .	\$4000
Accounts Receivable .	22646	Accounts Payable .	8330
less Reserves for Bad Debts .	3000	Capitals—	
	<u>19646</u>	Tunstall .	20000
Merchandise .	8342	Dingman .	10000
Equipment .	6542	Straton .	10000
Buildings .	6200		
Land .	6000		
	<u>\$52330</u>		<u>\$52330</u>

They share profits and losses in the following proportions—

Tunstall	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{4}$
Dingman	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{4}$
Straton	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{4}$

They are going to admit Guest as a partner, and he must pay in sufficient cash to give him one-third interest in the net assets of the business after his admittance.

They agree that before he is admitted the following adjustments must be made—

Reserve for Bad Debts to be increased	.	.	.	.	\$1000
Merchandise to be written down by	.	.	.	.	2000
Equipment to be written down by	.	.	.	.	1000
Goodwill to be brought into the books at a valuation of	.	.	.	.	8000

U 82.

The Balance Sheet of Gordon, Lockwood, and Dickinson is as follows at the 31st December—

<i>Cash</i>	.	.	\$4600	<i>Notes Payable</i>	.	.	\$6000
<i>Accounts Receivable</i>	20600			<i>Accounts Payable</i>	.	.	13700
less Reserve for Bad Debts		2000		<i>Capitals—</i>			
			18600	Gordon	.	.	30000
<i>Merchandise</i>	.	.	8000	Lockwood	.	.	10000
<i>Equipment</i>	.	.	6500	Dickinson	.	.	10000
<i>Buildings</i>	.	.	17000				
<i>Land</i>	.	.	15000				
			<u>\$69700</u>				<u>\$69700</u>

They share profits and losses in the following proportions—

Gordon	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{2}{8}$
Lockwood	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{8}$
Dickinson	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{8}$

They agree to admit Sproule as a partner on the condition that he pays in sufficient cash to give him one-third interest in the net assets of the business after his admittance.

They agree that, before he is admitted, the following adjustments must be made—

Merchandise to be written up by	\$2000.
Equipment to be written down by	\$1500.
Reserve for Bad Debts to be increased by	\$1000.
Goodwill to be brought into the books at a valuation of	\$9000.

U 83.

Messrs. Simpson, Lamb, and Beatty are in business as general traders. The Trial Balance of their Ledger at the close of the six months ended 31st December was as follows—

Cash in hand and in Bank . . . . .	\$26000	
Capital: Simpson . . . . .		\$60000
"    Lamb . . . . .		40000
"    Beatty . . . . .		40000
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	80000	
Bills Payable . . . . .		21800
Discount and Interest . . . . .	460	
Reserve for Bad Debts . . . . .		112
Buildings . . . . .	30000	
Land . . . . .	40000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Buildings . . . . .		8000
Office Equipment . . . . .	4000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Office Equipment . . . . .		1200
Loan from Simpson at 8% . . . . .		5000
"    Beatty at 8% . . . . .		6000
Current Account Simpson . . . . .	36000	
"    Lamb . . . . .	20000	
"    Beatty . . . . .	11000	
Accounts Payable . . . . .		5672
Sales . . . . .		812000
Returns of Sales . . . . .	1400	
Allowances on Sales . . . . .	3000	
Purchases . . . . .	604000	
Returns of Purchases . . . . .		1600
Allowances on Purchases . . . . .		400
Merchandise Inventory, 1st July . . . . .	42000	
Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .	32000	
General Office Salaries . . . . .	17800	
Selling Expenses . . . . .	44000	
General Office Expenses . . . . .	10124	
	<u>\$1001784</u>	<u>\$1001784</u>

The merchandise inventory at the close of the period was valued at \$36000.

The partners ask you to produce Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts, and Balance Sheet for them, as quickly as possible.

You are given the following information in addition to the above—

Interest is to be allowed on Capital at 5 per cent and will be charged to an account for "Interest on Capitals and Overdrawings."

Interest is to be charged on overdrawings at 6 per cent per annum. For four months the Current Account of Lamb was overdrawn \$2000.

A Reserve for Discounts must be raised to equal 1 per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

The Reserve for Bad Debts must be raised to equal  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

The Reserve for Depreciation of Buildings is to be increased by 6 per cent per annum on the gross book-value of the asset, and

The Reserve for Depreciation of Office Equipment by 12 per cent per annum on the gross book value of the asset.

Salaries are to be credited to the partners at the following rates per annum : Simpson \$20000, Lamb \$8000, Beatty \$12000.

Interest at 8 per cent on Simpson's and Beatty's Loan Accounts is credited to their Current Accounts.

Profits and Losses, after all the above adjustments have been made, are to be shared in the following proportions : Simpson  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Lamb  $\frac{1}{4}$ , Beatty  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Simpson and Beatty are not going to withdraw any more cash from the business, and Lamb agrees that any balances on their Current Accounts at the end of the period are to be transferred to their Loan Accounts.

(a) The answer required will consist of the Trading Profit and Loss and other statements for the period to 31st December, and the Balance Sheet at 31st December, 1921.

Immediately after the preparation of the above statements, the three partners enter into a fresh agreement.

Goodwill is to be valued at \$80000 and written into the books.

Simpson's and Beatty's Loans are to be credited to their Capital Accounts.

Simpson is to bring in sufficient cash to make his capital equal \$120000. Beatty is to bring in sufficient to make his capital \$90000.

Profits and Losses are to be shared in the following proportions : Simpson  $\frac{1}{3}$ , Lamb  $\frac{1}{3}$ , Beatty  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

They admit Allan, who is to bring in sufficient cash that his Capital Account may equal one-third of the total of the three capitals already invested in the business.

After his admission, Profits and Losses are to be shared in the following ratio : Simpson  $\frac{1}{4}$ , Lamb  $\frac{1}{4}$ , Beatty  $\frac{1}{4}$ , Allan  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

After Allan's admission they decide to write the item Goodwill out of their books



(b) Show the Balance Sheet of the firm after this has been done, assuming that no other transactions have taken place.

Simpson, Lamb, and Beatty decided that Allan was to come in on terms which provided for his having one-fourth share of the Profits and Losses. If they had decided to write in the Goodwill and write it out again, before they changed the proportions in which they share Profits and Losses between themselves, what difference, if any, would it have made to their Capital Accounts ?

(c) Would any have had an advantage ? If so, give the amounts concerned.

NOTE. Take all the figures to the nearest dollar.

*Group V.**Exercises Nos. 84-85.*

*Special Features.* *Goodwill* : inequalities resulting from the writing-in of only a fraction of the value of Goodwill.

*Required.* General Journal.  
Working Paper.

*Instructions.* Given with each problem

V 84.

A and B were in partnership with capitals as follows—

A	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$60000
B	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	48000

No Goodwill had been written into their books. They shared all Profits and Losses as follows—

A	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{2}{3}$
B	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{3}$

They admitted C on the understanding that he paid in sufficient cash to give him one-third interest in the partnership assets exclusive of Goodwill. C did so. The Goodwill was valued at \$18000, and C also paid in cash for one-third of this, the \$6000 cash being credited to his capital account.

A and B set up in their books an amount for Goodwill equal to the amount paid in for it by C, viz. \$6000.

After C's admission, the three partners agreed to write out of the books the \$6000 of Goodwill.

A, B, and C shared Profits and Losses in the following ratio—

A	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{3}$
B	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{3}$
C	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{3}$

Will this method of treatment of the Goodwill inflict any hardships on any of the partners? If so, what are they, and what entries would you suggest to rectify them?

V 85.

The following is the Balance Sheet of Smith and Edwards at 31st December—

<i>Assets</i>				<i>Liabilities</i>			
Cash	.	.	\$7000	Accounts Payable	.	.	\$140000
Accounts Receivable	.	.	128000	Loan at 6% by Smith	.	.	
Merchandise	.	.	47000	secured by mortgage on	.	.	
Furniture and other Equip-	.	.		land and buildings	.	.	20000
ment	.	.	8000	Capital—			
Lands and Buildings	.	.	30000	Smith	.	\$40000	
				Edwards	.	20000	
							60000
			<u>\$220000</u>				<u>\$220000</u>

They share all Profits and Losses, Smith  $\frac{2}{3}$  Edwards  $\frac{1}{3}$ . They agree to take Jones into partnership on the following terms—

- (a) Merchandise is to be revalued at \$45000.
- (b) Reserves are to be made on Accounts Receivable.

For Bad Debts	.	.	.	.	.	5%
For Discounts	.	.	.	.	.	2½%

(c) Furniture and other Equipment are to be written down 10 per cent.

(d) Land and Buildings are to be revalued at \$36400.

(e) Jones is to bring \$24000 cash into the business, of which \$4500 is for a fourth share in the Goodwill. All of this cash is to be left in the business.

Smith and Edwards make their entries for this by crediting their Capital Accounts with  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  respectively of this \$4500, which amount they debit to Goodwill. On the following 1st January, Jones pays in his \$24000 in cash, which they credit to his Capital Account. The loan to Smith is paid off.

All Profits and Losses are then shared as follows: Smith  $\frac{2}{3}$ , Edwards  $\frac{1}{3}$ , Jones  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

They agree to interest on neither capital nor drawings, but the latter to be limited.

After six months trading, the firm find themselves with a debit balance to Profit and Loss of \$18000, and the figures of the opening Balance Sheet altered as follows—

Accounts payable, increased by	.	.	.	.	\$11000
Cash reduced	.	.	.	.	10000
Merchandise reduced	.	.	.	.	2000
Accounts Receivable increased	.	.	.	.	1000
Smith; drawings in debit	.	.	.	.	2000
Edwards     "     "     "	.	.	.	.	1000
Jones       "     "     "	.	.	.	.	1000

They all have kept their drawings within the required limits. They decide to write off both this debit balance on Profit and Loss and \$4000 of the Goodwill against their Capitals, and to repay their drawings in cash. Smith and Edwards repay their amounts, but Jones cannot find his \$1000.

You are called in as accountant ; as such have you any adjustment to suggest for the figures in their Balance Sheet as at 1st January, just prior to Jones' admission ?

Assuming that all the partners have agreed to any adjustment you have suggested, (a) show your Journal entries for it in the books of Smith, Edwards, and Jones, and (b) prepare the Balance Sheet as at 30th June, accordingly.

*Group W.**Exercises Nos. 86-87.*

*Special Features.* Consolidation of two partnerships into one.

*Required.* General Journal.  
Private or General Ledger.

*Instructions.*

Open a General Ledger for each of the original partnerships, writing into each the balances as given on its Balance Sheet.

Show by means of entries in the Journals of the two original partnerships the sale of each business and the closing of their books.

Post these entries to the Ledgers of the original partnerships.

Show by means of Journal entries the opening of the books of the new partnership.

Post these entries to the Ledger of the new partnership.

Show the Balance Sheet of the new firm after the consolidation and the adjustments, etc., are complete.

W 86.

Dane and Massey were in partnership together, sharing all Profits and Losses in the following ratio : Dane  $\frac{2}{3}$ , Massey  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

Their Balance Sheet as at 31st August was as follows—

Cash . . . . .	\$2500	Accounts Payable . . . . .	\$10000
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	23000	Loan at 10% . . . . .	7000
Merchandise . . . . .	8000	Capital—	
Equipment . . . . .	4000	Dane . . . . .	20000
Buildings . . . . .	5000	Massey . . . . .	10000
Land . . . . .	4500		
	<u>\$47000</u>		<u>\$47000</u>

Preston and Constable were also in partnership, sharing all Profits and Losses in the following ratio : Preston  $\frac{2}{3}$ , Constable  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

Their Balance Sheet as at 31st August was as follows—

Cash . . . . .	\$1000	Accounts Payable . . . . .	\$13000
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	16000	Capital—	
Merchandise . . . . .	6000	Preston . . . . .	16000
Equipment . . . . .	2000	Constable . . . . .	4000
Buildings . . . . .	4000		
Land . . . . .	4000		
	<u>\$33000</u>		<u>\$33000</u>

They agree to consolidate their business on the 1st September.

All creditors, etc., agree to liabilities being transferred to the new firm.

(a) They agree to value the Goodwill of their concerns as follows, respectively—

Dane and Massey . . . . .	\$6000
Preston and Constable . . . . .	10000

(b) The following provisions and adjustments are to be made in the Balance Sheet of Dane and Massey—

Reserve for Bad Debts to be raised . . . . .	\$1000
Reserve for Discounts to be raised . . . . .	400
Merchandise to be written down by . . . . .	2000
Equipment to be written down by . . . . .	1000
Buildings to be raised by . . . . .	500
Land to be raised by . . . . .	1500

(c) Constable is to pay in cash until his Capital Account equals half of Preston's.

(d) Dane is to pay in cash until his Capital Account equals Preston's.

(e) Massey is to pay in cash until his Capital Account equals Constable's adjusted capital.

(f) The Loan at 10 per cent is to be paid off at once.

W 87.

Two partnership concerns, A, B & Co. and C, D & Co., are going to consolidate.

The Balance Sheet of A, B & Co. is as follows—

Cash . . . . .	\$2500	Notes Payable . . . . .	\$5000
Notes Receivable . . . . .	1000	Accounts Payable . . . . .	8000
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	22000	Mortgage on Real Estate . . . . .	4000
Merchandise . . . . .	10000	Capitals—	
Furniture and Fittings . . . . .	2500	A . . . . .	\$18000
Delivery Equipment . . . . .	1500	B . . . . .	14000
Buildings . . . . .	5500		<hr/> 32000
Land . . . . .	4000		
	<hr/> \$49000		<hr/> \$49000

They share Profits and Losses in the ratio of A  $\frac{3}{8}$ , B  $\frac{5}{8}$ .

The Balance Sheet of C, D & Co. is as follows—

Cash . . . . .	\$5000	Notes Payable . . . . .	\$5000
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	\$16000	Accounts Payable . . . . .	7750
Less Reserve . . . . .	1000	Capital—	
	<hr/> 15000	C . . . . .	\$10000
Merchandise . . . . .	8000	D . . . . .	8000
Furniture and Fittings . . . . .	2000		<hr/> 18000
Delivery Equipment . . . . .	750		
	<hr/> \$30750		<hr/> \$30750

They share Profits and Losses in the ratio C  $\frac{2}{3}$ , D  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

They agree that the Goodwill of A, B & Co. is to be valued at \$10000, whilst that of C, D & Co. is to be valued at \$6000.

All creditors, etc., have agreed to the liabilities being transferred to the new firm.

The assets of C, D & Co. are to be taken over at their book valuation.



The assets of A, B & Co. are to be valued as follows—

Merchandise is to be valued at . . . . .	\$9000
Delivery Equipment is to be valued at . . . . .	1000
Buildings are to be valued at . . . . .	5000

A Reserve for Bad Debts of \$2000 is to be raised in the books of A, B & Co.

After consolidation, A and B are each to have a three-tenth's interest in the new firm's Capital and Profits and Losses. C and D are each to have a two-tenth's interest in the new firm's Capital and Profits and Losses.

It is agreed that C's capital is to be taken as the basis for the capitalization of the new firm.

If need be, A, B and D must make a cash contribution or a cash withdrawal to bring this about.

*Group X.**Exercises Nos. 88-93.**Special Features.**Partnership : Sundries*

- No. 88. Rights of Partners *inter se* : capital under-contributed.
- No. 89. Rights of Partners *inter se* : Admission of a new partner ; defalcations of a partner.
- No. 90. Sale of a Partnership Business to a Company. .
- No. 91. Dissolution of a Partnership.  
Payment of Liabilities.
- No. 92. Dissolution of a Partnership.  
Distribution of proceeds on a gradual realization of the assets.
- No. 93. Joint Venture.

*Required.* Indicated with each problem.*Instructions.* Given with each problem.

X 88.

A, B and C go into partnership. They agree that each is to contribute \$12000 of capital. They agree that if one or more under-contribute capital, he or they are to be charged interest at 6 per cent per annum on the sums short. They also agree that if one or more of the partners over-contribute in order to make up the deficiency, he or they are to receive 6 per cent per annum on the extra sums. B can only contribute \$10000, and C only \$8000.

A pays his \$12000 and an extra \$4000 towards the shortage.

At the close of the first six months, what Journal entries for interest charges are necessitated because of the above?

X 89.

The Trial Balance of the partnership of T. Smith and W. Robinson, wholesale merchants, at 31st December, is as follows—

Cash in hand	\$50	
Cash in Bank of Montreal	5000	
Office Equipment	2000	
Suspense account for accrued taxes		\$50
Reserve for Discounts		30
Reserve for Bad Debts		30
Trade Creditors: J. Armstrong		7300
" " P. Brown		600
" " M. Campbell		3500
Bill Payable: due on 25th January (P. Brown)		1000
Merchandise Inventory: Furniture	8000	
" " Carpets	6000	
" " Hardware	5000	
" " China	4000	
Trade Debtors: J. Jones	600	
" " W. Thomas	500	
" " T. Simpson	400	
Land	4000	
Buildings	8000	
Bill Receivable: J. Wilson, due 26th Jan.	600	
Suspense Account for accrued wages		50
Capital: T. Smith		20000
" W. Robinson		10000
Current Account: T. Smith		1090
" " W. Robinson		500
	<u>\$44150</u>	<u>\$44150</u>

They agree to admit S. Dawson into partnership, following being some provisions of the agreement—

(a) Goodwill is to be valued at \$6000, and is to be credited to

Smith and Robinson in proportions in which they share profits :  
Smith  $\frac{2}{5}$ , Robinson  $\frac{3}{5}$ .

(b) Dawson is to pay \$6200 into the business, which is to be credited to his Capital Account.

(c) Profits are thereafter to be shared in the ratio of : Smith  $\frac{1}{2}$   
Robinson  $\frac{1}{3}$ , Dawson  $\frac{1}{6}$ .

(d) Goodwill is to be written against Capital Accounts.

(e) If a partner withdraws in one month more than his monthly salary and interest on capital, he must repay this at once when asked.

(f) Interest to be allowed on Capital at 6 per cent per annum.

(g) No interest to be allowed on partners' Current Accounts.

(h) Salaries are to be credited to partners monthly as follows :  
Smith \$500, Robinson \$400, Dawson \$200.

(i) Accounts are to be prepared half-yearly.

(j) All cash and cheques received are to be paid daily into joint bank account. All payments over \$10 to be made by cheque.

Transactions for the month of January were as follows—

Jan.	1.	S. Dawson paid in his \$6200 and necessary entries are made.	
		J. Jones paid his account in full, being allowed 2% discount—cheque	\$588
	2.	Paid office expenses in cash	10
	3.	Sold on credit to J. Jones—Furniture	2000
		Carpets	1000
		China	1000
	4.	W. Thomas paid his account in full, being allowed 2% discount—cheque	490
	5.	Paid taxes for period from 1st October to 31st March	100
	6.	Drew cash from Bank and paid wages	300
	8.	J. Jones gave Bill Receivable (30 days) for his account	4000
	9.	Paid P. Brown's account, being allowed discount 2%—cheque	588
		Paid J. Armstrong's account, being allowed 2% discount—cheque	7154
	10.	T. Simpson paid his account in full, being allowed no discount—cheque	400
		Paid office expenses out of cash.	5
	11.	Paid M. Campbell his account in full, being allowed discount 2%—cheque	3430
	12.	Drew cash from bank and paid wages	300
	13.	Purchased from M. Campbell—Furniture	4000
		Carpets	2000
		China	2000
	15.	Sold to J. Jones on credit—Hardware	4000
		China	2000
	16.	Purchased on credit from P. Brown—China	300
		Hardware	600
		Carpets	500
		Returned to M. Campbell goods sent in error—Furniture	200
		China	200

Jan. 17.	Sold to W. Thomas on credit—	Carpets . . . . .	\$4000
		Furniture . . . . .	5000
	M. Campbell sent goods to replace those returned—	Furniture . . . . .	200
		China . . . . .	200
18.	J. Jones returned goods sent in error—	Hardware . . . . .	500
		China . . . . .	200
19.	W. Thomas paid his account in full, being allowed discount at 2%—	cheque . . . . .	8820
20.	Drew cash from Bank and paid wages . . . . .		300
	S. Dawson drew cheque for private purposes . . . . .		200
22.	Sent J. Jones goods to replace those sent in error—	Hardware . . . . .	500
		China . . . . .	200
23.	Sold T. Simpson on credit—	Furniture . . . . .	200
		China . . . . .	100
24.	Paid P. Brown's account, being allowed 2% discount . . . . .		1372
25.	Met Bill Payable by cheque . . . . .		1000
	Paid office expenses out of cash . . . . .		10
26.	J. Wilson meets his bill with cheque for . . . . .		600
27.	Drew cash from Bank and paid wages . . . . .		300
29.	Learned that T. Simpson has gone bankrupt and is expected to pay nothing.		
30.	Sold on credit to J. Jones—	Hardware . . . . .	800
		China . . . . .	200
	Discovered this day that S. Dawson discounted J. Jones' bill at 2½% with Bank of Montreal on 19th instant, that he collected J. Jones' account in full, allowing him 2% discount on 25th, and on 29th drew cash from Bank . . . . .		2000
	S. Dawson has completely disappeared with this cash, and is found to have left no assets of value.		
31.	Paid salaries for month to bookkeeper, cashier, and wages to date . . . . .		600
	Smith and Robinson draw cheques for private purposes—		
	Smith . . . . .		400
	Robinson . . . . .		300
31.	Sold on credit to W. Thomas—	Carpets . . . . .	1000

Write all the above into the following books—

General Journal.

Cash Book (see Cash Book ruling No. 4).

Petty Cash Book.

Purchases and Sales Journals (columnar).

Returns Inwards Journal (columnar).

Returns Outwards Journal (columnar).

Bills Receivable Book (to be used as a Journal).

Bills Payable Book (to be used as a Journal).

Trade Debtors Ledger.

Trade Creditors Ledger.

Private Ledger.

Open Control Accounts for Debtors and Creditors in the Private Ledger.

It was decided to prepare accounts for the month, making all adjustments as per agreement, and also the following—

Write off Depreciation on Buildings at 6 per cent per annum.

Write off Depreciation on Office Equipment at 3 per cent per annum.

Raise Reserve for Bad Debts to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent, and for Discounts to 2 per cent on Trade Debtors.

Inventories of merchandise at 31st January were found to be as follows—

Furniture	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$7000
Carpets	.	.	.	.	.	.	5600
Hardware	.	.	.	.	.	.	3800
China	.	.	.	.	.	.	5000

Smith and Robinson decided to write off the amount due from Dawson in the proportion of Smith  $\frac{2}{3}$ , Robinson  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

Prepare Trading and other Statements and final Balance Sheet for the period.

X 90.

Smith and Robinson continue trading, and their transactions for February are as follows—

- Feb. 1. They transferred the whole of any credits on their current accounts to the credit of their capital accounts.
2. Decided to keep petty cash on imprest system and bring petty cashier's balance up to . . . . . \$50
3. Sold on credit to J. Jones—Furniture . . . . . 2000  
China . . . . . 2000  
Carpets . . . . . 1000
4. Drew cash from Bank and paid wages . . . . . 300
5. Sold on credit to W. Thomas—Furniture . . . . . 1000  
Carpets . . . . . 2000
6. J. Jones paid his account by cheque . . . . . 5990  
being allowed discount . . . . . 10
- Sold on credit to J. Woods, Hardware . . . . . 1000
7. Sent hardware on consignment to J. Wilson, Edmonton, Cost 2000
8. Paid freight on consignment to J. Wilson (Edmonton) . . . 185
9. W. Thomas paid his account in full, being allowed 2% discount.
10. Drew cash from Bank and paid wages . . . . . 300  
Paid M. Campbell account in full.  
Purchased from M. Campbell—Furniture . . . . . 2500  
China . . . . . 2000
12. Gave M. Campbell Bill Payable (30 days) in settlement of his account.
30. Sold on credit to J. Jones—Furniture . . . . . 3000  
Carpets . . . . . 2500  
Hardware . . . . . 1600  
China . . . . . 2000
- J. Jones gave Bill Receivable (30 days) for his account.

Feb. 14.	Purchased from J. Armstrong—Hardware . . . . .	\$2000
	China . . . . .	2500
15.	Discounted J. Jones' Bill Receivable with Bank of Montreal ; net proceeds . . . . .	9055
16.	Purchased from J. Armstrong—Furniture . . . . .	2000
	Carpets . . . . .	1000
17.	Recouped Petty Cashier for Office Expenses paid by him . . . . .	24
	Drew cash from Bank and paid wages . . . . .	300
19.	Received a dividend from the estate of T. Simpson . . . . .	15
20.	Purchased from M. Campbell—Carpets . . . . .	3000
	Hardware . . . . .	4000
21.	Sold on credit to W. Thomas—Carpets . . . . .	1500
	Hardware . . . . .	2000
	Furniture . . . . .	1000
22.	Purchased from P. Brown—China . . . . .	500
	Carpets . . . . .	500
23.	J. Woods paid his account in full. Sold on credit to J. Woods—Hardware . . . . .	1500
24.	J. Wilson, Edmonton, sent Account Sales for consignment of Hardware, showing gross proceeds . . . . .	3800
	and his expenses and commission . . . . .	275
	He forwards Bank Draft for the net proceeds. Drew cash from Bank and paid wages . . . . .	300
26.	Sold J. Jones on credit—Furniture . . . . .	2000
	Carpets . . . . .	4000
	Hardware . . . . .	1200
	China . . . . .	1000
27.	Sold on credit to J. Woods, Hardware . . . . .	2000
28.	Recouped petty cashier for office expenses paid by him . . . . .	10
	Paid salaries and wages for month to bookkeeper, cashier, etc. . . . .	600
	Smith and Robinson drew cheques for private purposes— Smith . . . . .	500
	Robinson . . . . .	350

As before, cash and cheques as received were banked daily, and all payments other than those by petty cash were made by cheque.

During February they arranged to sell their concern to the S.R. Corporation, the latter Corporation taking over everything, including liabilities, as from 1st March inclusive.

Before doing so, Smith and Robinson close off their books at 28th February, and the following adjustments are made—

Depreciation on Buildings written off at 6 per cent per annum on figures as at last Balance Sheet.

Depreciation written off on Office Equipment at 3 per cent per annum on figures as at last Balance Sheet.

Partners credited with 6 per cent per annum on Capitals as at 1st February, 1921.

Partners credited with salaries : Smith \$500, Robinson \$400.

Reserve for Bad Debts raised to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent, and for Discounts to 2 per cent on Trade Debtors.

The inventories as at 28th February were as follows—

Furniture	.	.	.	.	.	\$5500
Carpets	.	.	.	.	.	1100
Hardware	.	.	.	.	.	4000
China	.	.	.	.	.	6000

Wages had accrued due, but had not been paid, amounting to \$150. They share Profits and Losses in the old ratio: Smith  $\frac{3}{8}$ , Robinson  $\frac{5}{8}$ .

Goodwill was revalued at \$4000.

The S.R. Corporation pay over the purchase price as follows on 1st March—

S.R. Ordinary Stock	.	.	.	.	\$5000
S.R. Preferred Stock	.	.	.	.	5000
S.R. 6% Bonds	.	.	.	.	5000

and the balance in cash.

Of this it is agreed that Smith shall take—

S.R. Ordinary Stock	.	.	.	.	\$2500
S.R. 8% Preferred Stock	.	.	.	.	2000
S.R. 6% Bonds	.	.	.	.	3500

and the balance in cash.

Robinson takes the remainder.

Make the necessary entries and close off the partnership books.

X 91.

The following is the Trial Balance of A, B and C, in partnership, as at 31st December.

Cash in hand and in Bank	.	.	.	.	.	\$546	
Accounts Receivable	.	.	.	.	.	22527	
Bills Receivable	.	.	.	.	.	4642	
Office Equipment	.	.	.	.	.	945	
Land	.	.	.	.	.	9000	
Buildings	.	.	.	.	.	8000	
Merchandise	.	.	.	.	.	6042	
Plant and Machinery	.	.	.	.	.	5068	
Accounts Payable	.	.	.	.	.		\$6135
Bills Payable	.	.	.	.	.		18145
Goodwill	.	.	.	.	.	20000	
Loan from Bank with interest accrued to date	.	.	.	.	.		6180
Profit and Loss	.	.	.	.	.	3180	
Loan from A at 8% per annum	.	.	.	.	.		8000
Loan from X at 8% per annum (unpaid purchase money for goodwill)	.	.	.	.	.		8000
Capital A	.	.	.	.	.		20000
B	.	.	.	.	.		10000
C	.	.	.	.	.		8000
Carried forward	.	.	.	.	.	\$79950	\$84460



Brought forward . . . . .	\$79950	\$84460
Current Account A . . . . .	2300	
" " B . . . . .	1200	
" " C . . . . .	1010	
	<u>\$84460</u>	<u>\$84460</u>

They share Profits and Losses, A  $\frac{1}{3}$ , B  $\frac{1}{3}$ , C  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

The last entry made for interest due to A and X on their loans was at 30th June.

The Bank Loan is secured by privately owned securities deposited by (A) \$8000, (B) \$4000, (C) \$3000.

They decide to dissolve the partnership and make the following Profits and Losses when collecting debts, selling assets, etc.—

Accounts Receivable :	bad debts amount to . . . . .	\$7460
Office Equipment :	loss on sale . . . . .	635
Land :	profit on sale . . . . .	1544
Buildings :	loss on sale . . . . .	5624
Merchandise :	loss on sale . . . . .	3109
Plant and machinery :	loss on sale . . . . .	4100
Goodwill :	total loss of . . . . .	20000

(a) State the order in which you would settle the various liabilities of the firm, giving the figures to make clear exactly what you mean.

Show the partners' Current and Capital Accounts, together with any special account that you think ought to be opened in consequence of the dissolution.

(b) Prepare a Balance Sheet showing the position of the firm, after you have turned all assets into cash, paid off all liabilities, but made no adjustments to Capital and Current Accounts.

(c) Show by means of journal entries what further adjustments must be made as between the partners.

X 92.

A, B, and C were in partnership, and they shared Profits and Losses in the ratio 5 : 3 : 2

Their Balance Sheet at 30th June, in summarized form, was as follows—

Cash . . . . .	\$5000	Sundry Liabilities . . . . .	\$5000
Other Assets . . . . .	25000	Capital—	
Profit and Loss . . . . .	5000	A . . . . .	\$10000
		B . . . . .	10000
		C . . . . .	10000
			<u>30000</u>
	<u>\$35000</u>		<u>\$35000</u>

They decided to dissolve partnership. Their "Other Assets" were of such a nature that they would take time to realize, and at any time the unrealized balance of these assets might have become a total loss. A was a doubtful character, of doubtful solvency.

If you had been in charge of the dissolution, and had had the following sums available on dates given for distribution among the partners, after deducting your own expenses, etc.—

31st August . . . . .	\$5000
15th September . . . . .	2500
31st October . . . . .	2500
15th December . . . . .	5000

show the proportions in which you would have divided these monies between the various partners on the dates they were available, and the Balance Sheet, as at 15th December, after the distribution of the \$5000 of that date.

X 93.

On 1st January, A and B agreed to be partners in a joint venture for the purpose of buying and selling portions of a cargo of dried fruit, salvage from the s.s. "Ebro." A was to manage the affair and supply cash \$1400. B was to supply cash \$1700, and Profits and Losses are to be divided between A and B in the ratio of  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$ . A special Bank Account was to be opened in their joint names.

After the above, the following transactions took place—

Jan. 8.	Purchased part of cargo from F. Daponta & Co. . . . .	\$1330
	Accepted F. Daponta's Note due one month for . . . . .	1330
11.	Paid by cheque freight and various expenses for transportation of fruit to Montreal . . . . .	285
Feb. 11.	Met Daponta's Note.	
20.	Sold part of cargo to T. Stephens & Sons . . . . .	360
21.	T. Stephens settled his account by cheque, being allowed discount . . . . .	7
26.	Purchased from F. Daponta & Co. another section of the cargo . . . . .	1600
28.	Paid Daponta's account by cheque, being allowed discount.	32
Mar. 2.	Paid freight and expenses for transportation of dried fruits to Montreal . . . . .	250
17.	Sold M. White & Co. portion of dried fruit . . . . .	600
	M. White accepted note due one month . . . . .	600

- April 20. Sold portion of dried fruit for cash . . . . . \$2800  
M. White & Co. met their note.
30. B took over the balance of the dried fruit as it lay in A's  
warehouse for \$640 less 10%.  
The venture terminated.  
The Bank had credited their joint account with \$18 interest.

Show the above transactions, and close off the venture in A's books by means of Journal entries.

Write up the accounts concerned in A's Ledger.

*Group Y.**Exercises Nos. 94-106*

*Special Features.* Manufacturing Accounts and Statements : 94-102.

Manufacturing Accounts, etc., and Loss due to unexpected, heavy, and permanent drop in Inventory values : 103.

Manufacturing Accounts, etc., and Factory Closing-down Expenses : 104-106.

*Required.* General Ledger.  
Ledger.

*Instructions.*

Open Ledger Accounts for all items in the Trial Balance, and write in the balances given.

Make the necessary adjustments and transfers through the General Journal, in order to write up Work-in-process, Trading, and other Accounts, including Partners' Current Accounts.

Prepare Manufacturing and other statements for the period, and Balance Sheet at its close.

NOTE. Bring all amounts to the nearest dollar where necessary.

Y 94.

Messrs. A. Mann and H. Jones carry on business in partnership as manufacturers. The following is a trial balance, taken from their books as at 31st December, after six months' manufacturing and trading—

Inventory of Raw Materials at 1st July . . . . .	\$15000	
"    "    Work in Process "    " . . . . .	3000	
"    "    Finished Goods "    " . . . . .	10300	
Plant and Machinery . . . . .	12500	
Reserve for Depreciation on Machinery, etc. . . . .		\$3000
Factory Buildings . . . . .	15000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		2000
Land . . . . .	5700	
Purchases of Raw Material . . . . .	105000	
Returns Outwards of Raw Material . . . . .		4000
Cost of Direct Labour in Factory . . . . .	20000	
Cost of Indirect Labour in Factory . . . . .	4000	
Factory Power . . . . .	2500	
General Factory Expenses . . . . .	10000	
Sales of Finished Goods . . . . .		190000
Returns Inwards of Finished Goods . . . . .	200	
Allowances to Customers off Finished Goods . . . . .	100	
Selling and Travelling Expenses . . . . .	9100	
Expenses of Office and General Administration . . . . .	12250	
Cash in Bank . . . . .	25100	
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	12050	
Accounts Payable . . . . .		10000
W. Mann : Capital . . . . .		40000
"    Current . . . . .	3300	
H. Jones : Capital . . . . .		20000
"    Current . . . . .	2100	
	<u>\$269000</u>	<u>\$269000</u>

The inventories, taken at 31st December, were valued as follows—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$13000
Work in Process . . . . .	3500
Finished Goods . . . . .	10000

Reserve for Depreciation on Machinery, etc., is to be raised at rate of 10 per cent per annum on debit to asset account, and for Depreciation on Buildings at rate of 5 per cent per annum.

The partners have agreed to interest on their Capitals at the rate of 6 per cent per annum.

Net Profits were to be divided between them equally.

Y 95.

Messrs. T. & J. Harrison carry on a business in partnership as manufacturers. The following was a Trial Balance taken from their books as at 31st December, after six months' manufacturing and trading—

Inventory of Raw Materials at 1st July . . . . .	\$30000	
Inventory of Work in Process of manufacture at 1st July . . . . .	6000	
Inventory of Finished Goods at 1st July . . . . .	20600	
Plant and Machinery . . . . .	25000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Machinery, etc. . . . .		\$6000
Factory Buildings . . . . .	30000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		4000
Land . . . . .	15000	
Purchases of Raw Material . . . . .	210000	
Returns Outwards of Raw Materials . . . . .		8000
Cost of Direct Labour in Factory . . . . .	40000	
Cost of Indirect Labour in Factory . . . . .	8000	
Factory Power . . . . .	5000	
General Factory Expenses . . . . .	20000	
Sales of Finished Goods . . . . .		380000
Returns Inwards of Finished Goods . . . . .	400	
Allowance to Customers off charges for Finished Goods sold . . . . .	200	
Selling and Travelling Expenses . . . . .	18200	
Expenses of Office and General Administration . . . . .	24500	
Cash in Bank . . . . .	50200	
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	24100	
Accounts Payable . . . . .		20000
T. Harrison : Capital . . . . .		80000
Current Account . . . . .	6600	
J. Harrison : Capital . . . . .		40000
Current Account . . . . .	4200	
	<u>\$538000</u>	<u>\$538000</u>

The Inventories, taken at 31st December, were valued as follows—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$26000
Work in Process . . . . .	7000
Finished Goods . . . . .	20000

Reserve for Depreciation on Machinery etc., was to be increased at the rate of 10 per cent per annum on the debit to account Machinery, and the Reserve for Depreciation on Buildings at the rate of 5 per cent per annum on the debit to account Buildings.

The partners agreed to interest on their Capitals at the rate of 6 per cent per annum.

Net Profits were to be divided between them in the following ratio—

T. Harrison . . . . .	Three-fifths.
J. Harrison . . . . .	Two-fifths.

Y 96.

The following was the Trial Balance for the six months period ended 31st December, of C. Benson and W. Hodges, who were carrying on business in partnership as manufacturers and traders—

Equipment and Machinery . . . . .	\$70000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Equipment and Machinery . . . . .		\$7350
Factory Buildings . . . . .	40000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		4800
Cash in hand . . . . .	85	
Cash in Bank . . . . .	4654	
Land . . . . .	27000	
Trade Debtors . . . . .	175064	
Wages : Direct Labour . . . . .	69059	
„ Indirect Labour . . . . .	25010	
Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .	251046	
Returns Outwards of Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .		2465
General Factory Expenses . . . . .	20028	
Trade Creditors . . . . .		69825
Bills Payable . . . . .		48500
Factory Power . . . . .	6345	
Inventory : Raw Materials as at 1st July . . . . .	47046	
Inventory : Work in Process as at 1st July . . . . .	11154	
Inventory : Finished Goods as at 1st July . . . . .	27652	
Salary—Factory Manager . . . . .	5500	
Returns Inwards of Sales . . . . .	5065	
Sales (all Credit) . . . . .		442750
General Repairs (Factory Buildings) . . . . .	1923	
Fire Insurance for Factory (six months to 31st Dec.) . . . . .	428	
Discounts and Interest . . . . .	5460	
Reserve for Bad Debts . . . . .		520
Expenses of Selling Department . . . . .	5204	
Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .	7204	
General Administrative Office Expenses . . . . .	7654	
Salaries for General Office . . . . .	12089	
Travellers' Expenses . . . . .	2046	
Travellers' Salaries . . . . .	5064	
C. Benson : Capital . . . . .		140000
W. Hodges : Capital . . . . .		120000
C. Benson : Current Account . . . . .	2450	
W. Hodges : Current Account . . . . .	1980	
	<u>\$836210</u>	<u>\$836210</u>

The inventories at 31st December were valued as follows—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$38045
Work in Process . . . . .	12636
Finished Goods . . . . .	28660

Depreciation Reserves were to be increased for the six months by the following percentages, based on the debits to the accounts for—

Equipment and Machinery . . . . .	10% per annum.
Factory Buildings . . . . .	5% " "

Bad Debts Reserve was to be increased until it equalled 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors as at 31st December.

A Reserve for Discounts was to be raised equal to 2 per cent on the trade debtors as at 31st December.

Under the partnership Agreement, the following two items were to be charged to Profit or Loss before finding the balance for division between the partners—

(1) Salary : C. Benson, \$5500 per annum, for General Administration.

(2) Salary : W. Hodges, \$4500 per annum, of which \$500 was for General Administration and \$4000 for managing Sales Department.

Interest on Capital at 8 per cent per annum was to be paid out of net profits earned. If the profits did not equal this interest, then the profits were to be distributed proportionately to the amounts of interest due.

No question of Interest on Overdrawings had arisen.

The balance of net Profits or Losses was divisible equally between the two partners.

Y 97.

The following was the Trial Balance for the six months period ended 31st December, of M. Cook and D. Wilson, who were carrying on business in partnership as manufacturers and traders—

Cash in hand . . . . .	\$107	
Cash in Bank . . . . .	27804	
Trade Debtors . . . . .	140062	
Inventory : Raw Materials as at 1st July . . . . .	46032	
Inventory : Work in Process as at 1st July . . . . .	10064	
Inventory : Finished Goods, as at 1st July . . . . .	25043	
Reserve for Depreciation on Machinery, etc. . . . .		\$11300
Plant and Machinery . . . . .	64000	
Factory Buildings . . . . .	45000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		8500
Carried forward. . . . .	\$358112	\$19800



Brought forward	\$358112	\$19800
Land	26000	
Trade Creditors		67840
Bills Payable		46000
Purchases of Raw Materials	236000	
Returns Outwards of Purchases of Raw Materials		2000
Returns Inwards of Sales	4060	
Wages : Direct Labour	67065	
" Indirect Labour	23069	
General Factory Expenses	18042	
Factory Power	4254	
Salary—Factory Manager	6500	
Fire Insurance for Factory (six months to close of period)	300	
General Repairs : Factory Buildings	800	
Sales (all Credit)		396443
Expenses of Selling Department	5406	
Salesmen's Salaries	6265	
General Administrative Office Expenses	8046	
Travellers' Expenses and Salaries	4064	
Salaries for General Office	10054	
Discounts	1046	
M. Cook : Capital		150000
D. Wilson : Capital		100000
M. Cook : Current Account	2000	
D. Wilson : Current Account	1500	
Bad Debts Reserve		500
	<u>\$782583</u>	<u>\$782583</u>

The inventories at 31st December, were valued as follows—

Raw Materials	\$41065
Work in Process	11065
Finished Goods	32064

Depreciation Reserves were to be increased for the six months by the following percentages, based on the debits to the accounts for—

Machinery, etc.	10% per annum.
Factory Buildings	5% " "

Bad Debts Reserve was to be increased by an amount equal to 2 per cent on the net Credit Sales.

A Discount Reserve, equal to 1 per cent on the net Credit Sales, was to be raised.

Under the Partnership Agreement, the following three items were to be charged before finding the balance for division between the partners—

(1) Salary : M. Cook, \$6000 per annum, for General Administration.

(2) Salary : D. Wilson, \$5000 per annum, of which \$1000 was

for work on General Administration, and \$4000 for managing Selling Department.

(3) Interest on Capital 8 per cent per annum.

No question of Interest on Overdrawings had arisen.

Profits and Losses were divisible equally between the two partners.

Y 98.

The following was the Trial Balance for the six months period ended 31st December, of J. Hepburn and W. Briggs, who were carrying on business in partnership as manufacturers and traders—

Cash in hand . . . . .	\$125	
Cash in Bank of Montreal . . . . .	28941	
Trade Debtors . . . . .	190625	
Inventory : Raw Materials as at 1st July . . . . .	47055	
Inventory : Work in Process as at 1st July . . . . .	12146	
Inventory : Finished Goods as at 1st July . . . . .	26654	
Reserve for Depreciation on Machinery . . . . .		\$12500
Machinery, etc. . . . .	65000	
Factory Buildings . . . . .	40000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		8800
Land . . . . .	28000	
Trade Creditors . . . . .		65625
Bills Payable . . . . .		45049
Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .	226059	
Returns Outwards of Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .		3167
Returns Inwards of Sales . . . . .	4825	
Factory Wages : Direct Labour . . . . .	65054	
Indirect Labour . . . . .	22054	
General Factory Expenses . . . . .	17058	
Factory Power . . . . .	4564	
Factory Manager's Salary . . . . .	6500	
Fire Insurance for Factory (six months to 31st Dec.) . . . . .	350	
Various Charges paid in Advance . . . . .	187	
General Repairs : Factory Buildings . . . . .	875	
Sales (all Credit) . . . . .		447534
Expenses of Selling Department . . . . .	5924	
Salesmen's Salaries, etc. . . . .	6106	
General Administrative Office Expenses . . . . .	7564	
Travellers' Salaries, Expenses, etc. . . . .	4124	
General Administrative Office Salaries . . . . .	9028	
Discounts . . . . .	1624	
Reserve for Discounts . . . . .		2000
J. Hepburn : Capital . . . . .		160000
W. Briggs : Capital . . . . .		90000
J. Hepburn : Current . . . . .	4000	
W. Briggs : Current . . . . .	3000	
Bad Debts made during period . . . . .	1200	
Bad Debts Reserve . . . . .		1504
Bills Receivable . . . . .	7537	
	<u>\$836179</u>	<u>\$836179</u>

The inventories at 31st December were valued as follows—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$42014
Work in Process . . . . .	12167
Finished Goods . . . . .	33465

Depreciation Reserves were to be increased for the six months by the following percentages based on the debits to their accounts—

Machinery, etc. . . . .	10% per annum.
Factory Buildings . . . . .	5% " "

Bad Debts Reserve is to be increased by an amount equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the net Credit Sales.

Reserve for Discounts is to be brought into the Balance Sheet at a figure which equals 1 per cent on the trade debtors.

Under the Partnership Agreement, the following three items were to be charged before finding the balance for division between the partners—

(1) Salary: J. Hepburn, \$6000 per annum. Charge  $\frac{2}{3}$  to Factory,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to General Administration.

(2) Salary: W. Briggs, \$5000 per annum. Charge  $\frac{2}{3}$  to the Selling Department and  $\frac{1}{3}$  to General Administration.

(3) Interest on Capital, 10 per cent per annum.

No question of Interest on Overdrawings had arisen.

The Balance of Profit and Loss Appropriation was divisible between the partners in the following proportions—

J. Hepburn . . . . .	Two-thirds.
W. Briggs . . . . .	One-third.

Y 99.

John and William Jones were in partnership as manufacturers. A Trial Balance taken from their books for the six months ended 31st December is as follows—

Cash in Office . . . . .	\$20
Cash in Bank . . . . .	4230
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	17000
Bills Receivable . . . . .	3800
Inventories at 1st July—	
Raw Materials . . . . .	70000
Work in Process . . . . .	5000
Finished Goods . . . . .	20000
Machinery and Equipment . . . . .	40000
Factory Buildings . . . . .	32000
Carried forward . . . . .	<u>\$192050</u>

Brought forward . . . . .	\$192050	
Goodwill . . . . .	50000	
Purchases—Raw Material (including inward freight) . . . . .	205000	
Factory Wages—Direct . . . . .	15000	
" Indirect . . . . .	7000	
Factory Expenses . . . . .	9000	
Salary—Factory Superintendent . . . . .	5000	
Office and Management Expenses . . . . .	4000	
Returns Outwards—Raw Materials . . . . .		\$5000
Office Equipment . . . . .	2000	
Salaries—Management . . . . .	7000	
Salesmen's Commissions . . . . .	14000	
Discount and Interest . . . . .	1500	
Power—Factory . . . . .	4000	
Insurance—Factory Buildings, Equipment, etc. . . . .	500	
Reserve for Depreciation on Office Equipment . . . . .		200
Insurance—Office Equipment . . . . .	30	
Repairs to Factory Buildings . . . . .	285	
Sundry Factory Supplies . . . . .	1295	
Accounts Payable . . . . .		6000
Bank Overdraft . . . . .		22000
Profit and Loss appropriation, Balance from 30th June . . . . .		5050
Reserve—Depreciation on Machinery and Equipment . . . . .		6200
" Factory Buildings . . . . .		3200
" Bad Debts . . . . .		2300
John Jones : Capital . . . . .		40000
W. Jones : Capital . . . . .		50000
John Jones : Current . . . . .	2000	
W. Jones : Current . . . . .	2200	
Sales . . . . .		369310
Returns Inwards . . . . .	500	
Allowances to Customers on Damaged Goods . . . . .	200	
Discounts Received . . . . .		4000
Loan at 8% (Interest paid on 30th June) . . . . .		10000
Rent of Office . . . . .	700	
	<u>\$523260</u>	<u>\$523260</u>

After inquiry into the books, etc., you find that—

Bad Debts made equal \$1800.

Partners agree to 6 per cent per annum interest on capital.

That they share Profits equally, and have decided to carry forward no balance on Profit and Loss appropriation.

Reserves for Depreciation are to be increased at the following rates per annum: For Plant by 10 per cent, for Factory Buildings by 5 per cent, and for Office Equipment by 5 per cent on debit to accounts.

Bad Debts Reserve is to be increased by a figure based on 1 per cent of Net Sales.

Insurance on Factory Buildings, and Factory and Office Equipment represents twelve months, of which six are still to run.

The inventories at the close of the period are—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$36000
Work in Process . . . . .	2500
Finished Goods . . . . .	1500
	<u>\$40000</u>

Factory Wages were due but not paid at 31st December, as follows—

Direct . . . . .	\$120
Indirect . . . . .	70
	<u>\$190</u>

Y 100.

Messrs. Cosgrave, Johnson, and Milne are in business as manufacturers and traders. Their Trial Balance at the close of the six months ended 31st December was as follows—

Factory Machinery, etc. . . . .	\$26000	
Factory Buildings . . . . .	30000	
Factory Land . . . . .	20000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Machinery, etc. . . . .		\$8000
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		7000
Cash in hand and in Bank . . . . .	12000	
Capital: Cosgrave . . . . .		50000
Johnson . . . . .		30000
Milne . . . . .		30000
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	42000	
Bills Payable . . . . .		12800
Reserve for Discounts . . . . .		1085
Discounts and Interest . . . . .	996	
Reserve for Bad Debts . . . . .		540
Bad Debts written off during period . . . . .	648	
Office Buildings . . . . .	20000	
Land (Office) . . . . .	18000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Office Buildings . . . . .		5000
Office Equipment . . . . .	3000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Office Equipment . . . . .		600
Loan from Cosgrave at 8% . . . . .		2000
Loan from Milne at 8% . . . . .		8000
Current Account—Cosgrave . . . . .	17000	
Johnson . . . . .	12000	
Milne . . . . .	4800	
Returns of Sales . . . . .	800	
Allowances on Sales for Damaged Goods, etc. . . . .	1600	
Returns on Purchases of Raw Material . . . . .		900
Allowances on Purchases of Raw Material . . . . .		300
Inward Freight on Purchases of Raw Material . . . . .	2100	
Carried forward . . . . .	\$210944	\$156225

Brought forward . . . . .	\$210944	\$156225
Merchandise Inventories at 1st July—		
" Raw Material . . . . .	32000	
" Work-in-Process . . . . .	7000	
" Finished Goods . . . . .	20500	
Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .	17000	
General Office Salaries . . . . .	8800	
Selling Expenses . . . . .	21000	
General Office Expenses . . . . .	6048	
Accounts Payable . . . . .		\$3600
Purchases of Raw Material . . . . .	206000	
Direct Labour . . . . .	65800	
Indirect Labour . . . . .	9000	
Factory Power . . . . .	6000	
Factory Expenses . . . . .	22000	
Rent of Salesrooms . . . . .	2200	
Sales . . . . .		474467
	<u>\$634292</u>	<u>\$634292</u>

The inventories at the close of the period were valued as follows—

Raw Material . . . . .	\$34000
Work-in-Process . . . . .	12840
Finished Goods . . . . .	21000

Reserve for Discounts must be raised to equal 1 per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

Reserve for Bad Debts must be raised to equal  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

Reserves for Depreciations are to be increased at the following rates per annum—

Factory Buildings . . . . .	6%
Office . . . . .	5%
Factory Machinery, etc. . . . .	8%
Office Equipment . . . . .	12%

These percentages are to be based on the debits to the accounts of the assets.

Interest on Capital is to be allowed at 5 per cent.

Interest is to be charged on Overdrawings at 6 per cent per annum. For four months the Current Account of Johnson was overdrawn \$4000.

Salaries are to be credited to partners at the following rates per annum: Cosgrave \$8000, Johnson \$5000, Milne \$7000.

Interest is credited to Cosgrave and Milne half-yearly. The last entry was on the 30th June.

Profits and Losses are shared in the following proportions: Cosgrave  $\frac{1}{3}$ , Johnson  $\frac{1}{3}$ , Milne  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

Y 101.

The following was the Trial Balance for the six months period ended 31st December, of J. Reid and H. White, who are carrying on business in partnership as manufacturers and traders—

Cash in hand . . . . .	\$89	
Cash in Bank . . . . .	12834	
Trade Debtors . . . . .	170634	
Inventory : Raw Materials as at 1st July . . . . .	36054	
" Work-in-Process as at 1st July . . . . .	18075	
" Finished Goods as at 1st July . . . . .	43146	
Reserve for Depreciation on Machinery, etc. . . . .		\$5000
Machinery, etc. (cost) . . . . .	55000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		3500
Factory Buildings (cost) . . . . .	46000	
Land . . . . .	24000	
Bills Payable . . . . .		42000
Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .	247000	
General Expenses : Selling Department . . . . .	1100	
" " General Office . . . . .	1070	
Returns Outwards of Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .		1765
Returns : Inwards of Sales . . . . .	3147	
Inward Freight, etc., on Raw Materials . . . . .	18345	
Duty on Raw Materials . . . . .	6375	
Factory Power . . . . .	5674	
Factory Light and Heat . . . . .	1235	
Factory Wages : Direct Labour . . . . .	67006	
" " Indirect Labour . . . . .	28165	
General Expenses of Factory . . . . .	7245	
Factory Insurance . . . . .	943	
Repairs to Factory Buildings . . . . .	824	
Repairs to Factory Machinery . . . . .	1568	
Insurance : General Office . . . . .	425	
" " Selling Department . . . . .	1235	
Cash Sales . . . . .		1538
Credit Sales . . . . .		457065
Bad Debts written off . . . . .	1275	
Bad Debts Reserve . . . . .		1054
Discounts . . . . .	2865	
Discounts Reserve . . . . .		3154
Expenses of Packing and Shipping . . . . .	3164	
Outward Freight on goods delivered outside Montreal . . . . .	4163	
Factory Taxes . . . . .	3725	
Selling Department : Taxes . . . . .	2324	
General Office : Taxes . . . . .	3951	
Storage Charges for Finished Goods . . . . .	1564	
Rent : Selling Department and Warehouse . . . . .	2540	
Outward Freight on goods delivered within Montreal . . . . .	1275	
Advertising . . . . .	2875	
Printing and Stationery : Selling Department . . . . .	534	
Printing and Stationery : General Office . . . . .	428	
Rent : General Office . . . . .	1280	
Salesmen's Commissions and Salaries . . . . .	4260	
Travellers' Commissions and Expenses . . . . .	5645	
Carried forward . . . . .	\$839057	\$515076

Brought forward . . . . .	\$839057	\$515076
Loan from W. Nicholson at 10% . . . . .		20000
Office Equipment (cost) . . . . .	5956	
Reserve for Depreciation Office Equipment . . . . .		1204
Equipment of Selling Department . . . . .	4684	
Reserve for Depreciation Equipment of Selling Dept. . . . .		985
Light and Heat : Selling Department . . . . .	598	
General Office . . . . .	854	
Trade Creditors . . . . .		85643
Factory Tools . . . . .	3855	
Bills Receivable . . . . .	32058	
Allowances on Purchases : Raw Materials . . . . .		844
Allowances on Sales . . . . .	754	
J. Reid : Current Account . . . . .	7542	
H. White : Current Account . . . . .	6557	
Sample Expense . . . . .	827	
Goodwill, Patent Rights, etc. . . . .	30854	
Salaries : General Office . . . . .	10156	
J. Reid : Capital . . . . .		200000
H. White : Capital . . . . .		120000
	<u>\$943752</u>	<u>\$943752</u>

The adjustments required by the following are still to be made in the books—

(a) Interest on W. Nicholson's loan has not been paid for the six months ended 31st December.

(b) Interest is to be allowed on capitals at 5 per cent per annum.

(c) The partnership makes in its selling prices quoted for goods delivered outside Montreal an extra charge to cover the cost of such delivery.

For goods delivered within Montreal no extra charge is made, whether goods are delivered ex-warehouse or to the buyer.

(d) The valuations of inventories at the 31st December are as follows—

Finished Goods . . . . .	\$40156
Raw Materials . . . . .	40168
Work-in-Process . . . . .	20254
Factory Tools . . . . .	2500

(e) Goodwill, Patent Rights, etc., are to be reduced by \$350, to provide for expiry of patent rights.

(f) Reserves for Depreciation are to be increased by the following rates per annum, calculated on the cost of the assets concerned—

Factory Building . . . . .	10%
Machinery, etc. . . . .	12%
Office Equipment . . . . .	5%
Equipment of Selling Department . . . . .	5%



(g) The Balance Sheet figure for Bad Debts Reserve is to equal 1 per cent of the trade debtors.

(h) A sum equal to 1 per cent on the Credit Sales is to be transferred to the credit of Discounts Reserve.

(j) Salaries are to be credited to the partners at the following rates per annum, and charged as stated—

J. Reid, \$10000. Charge  $\frac{4}{5}$  to Selling Department and  $\frac{1}{5}$  to General Administration.

H. White, \$8000. Charge  $\frac{3}{4}$  as Factory Manager and  $\frac{1}{4}$  to General Administration.

(k) The following amounts had accrued but had not been paid at 31st December—

Factory Wages : Direct	.	.	.	\$259
" " Indirect	.	.	.	168

(l) The following amounts of the charges for Insurance had not expired at 31st December—

Insurance : Factory	.	.	.	\$122
" Selling Department	.	.	.	282
" General Office	.	.	.	95

After all the above adjustments have been made, the remaining balance on Profit and Loss Appropriation Account is to be shared in the following proportions—

J. Reid	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{4}{5}$
H. White	.	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{5}$

Y 102.

Messrs. J. and W. Robertson are in business as general manufacturers and traders. The Trial Balance of their Private Ledger at the close of the six months ended 31st December was as follows—

Inventory : Finished Goods : 1st July	.	.	.	\$3684	
" Raw Materials	"	.	.	9406	
" Work-in-Process	"	.	.	3104	
Sales	.	.	.		\$290442
Discount and Interest	.	.	.	1643	
Purchases of Raw Materials	.	.	.	63014	
Loan from S. Gibson at 8%	.	.	.		10000
Direct Wages	.	.	.	90104	
Loan from J. Robertson at 9%	.	.	.		12000
Indirect Wages	.	.	.	20314	
Rent of General Offices	.	.	.	4000	
Carried forward	.	.	.	\$195269	\$312442

Brought forward . . . . .	\$195269	\$312442
Rent of Selling Department . . . . .	4700	
Factory Buildings (cost) . . . . .	45000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Factory Buildings . . . . .		18000
Factory Machinery, etc. (cost) . . . . .	56000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Factory Machinery, etc. . . . .		21000
Office Equipment . . . . .	4654	
Equipment Selling Department . . . . .	2154	
Reserve for Depreciation of Equipment of Office and Selling Department . . . . .		1600
Factory Power . . . . .	4164	
Factory Light and Heat . . . . .	3564	
Light and Heat : Selling Department . . . . .	443	
" " " General Office . . . . .	748	
Factory Buildings : Repairs . . . . .	895	
Notes Payable . . . . .		20645
Accounts Payable . . . . .		46045
Expenses of Packing and Shipping . . . . .	2154	
General Factory Expenses . . . . .	3285	
Factory Insurance . . . . .	1056	
Insurance : General Office . . . . .	324	
" " Selling Department . . . . .	645	
Factory Tools . . . . .	2785	
Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .	8467	
" " Commissions . . . . .	7425	
Notes Receivable . . . . .	37046	
Land . . . . .	50000	
Bad Debts written off . . . . .	4824	
Travellers' Expenses . . . . .	5246	
" " Commissions and Salaries . . . . .	7645	
Reserve for Bad Debts . . . . .		3120
" " for Discounts . . . . .		2080
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	102028	
Cash in hand . . . . .	564	
Cash in Bank . . . . .	27465	
Allowances on Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .		243
Returns of Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .		842
Local Freight and Cartage . . . . .	727	
Stable Expenses . . . . .	2753	
Delivery Equipment and Horses . . . . .	8500	
Returns of Sales . . . . .	1246	
Allowances on Sales for Damaged Goods, etc. . . . .	847	
J. Robertson : Current Account . . . . .	6435	
W. Robertson : Current Account . . . . .	5429	
Advertising . . . . .	1400	
Inward Freight on Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .	5452	
Duty on Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .	2645	
Outward Freight on Sales delivered outside Montreal . . . . .	6954	
Goodwill, etc. . . . .	30000	
Stationery and Printing . . . . .	1076	
General Office Salaries . . . . .	9005	
J. Robertson : Capital . . . . .		135000
W. Robertson : Capital . . . . .		100000
	<u>\$661017</u>	<u>\$661017</u>

The adjustments required by the following are still to be made in the books—

(a)

Inventory of Finished Goods at 31st Dec.	.	.	.	\$16345
"    Raw Materials	"	.	.	8076
"    Work-in-Process	"	.	.	1204
"    Factory Tools	"	.	.	2200
"    Delivery Equipment and Horses	.	.	.	7550

(b) Interest on Loans from S. Gibson and J. Robertson has not been paid or credited to them for the six months ended 31st December.

(c) Interest is to be allowed on Capitals at 5 per cent per annum, and is to be charged to an account for "Interest on Capitals and Overdrawings."

(d) Reserves for Depreciation are to be increased by the following rates per annum, calculated on the cost of the assets concerned—

Factory Buildings	.	.	.	10%
Factory Machinery, etc.	.	.	.	12%
Office Equipment	.	.	.	5%
Equipment of Selling Department	.	.	.	5%

(e) The final figure for Reserve for Bad Debts is to equal  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent of the Accounts Receivable and for Discounts 1 per cent of the Accounts Receivable.

(f) Local Freight and Cartage is to be charged with Stable Expenses and also with the amount written off delivery Equipment and Horses.

It is estimated that 60 per cent of the total of this Local Freight, etc., was incurred in running the factory. The remainder was for delivery of manufactured goods within Montreal. The concern makes in its selling price an extra charge for delivery of its goods outside Montreal, but no extra charge for delivery within the city limits.

(g) Salaries are to be credited to the partners' Current Accounts at the following rates per annum, and charged as follows—

J. Robertson, \$6000. Charged  $\frac{2}{3}$  to Selling Department, and  $\frac{1}{3}$  to General Administration.

W. Robertson, \$4500. Charged  $\frac{2}{3}$  as Factory Manager and  $\frac{1}{3}$  to General Administration.

(h) Interest is to be charged on Overdrawings at 6 per cent per

annum. For three months during the period, J. Robertson had overdrawn his Current Account by \$2000.

(j) Of the Stationery and Printing, \$125 was for forms and books used in the salesrooms, and \$72 for forms and books used in the factory. The remainder has been consumed.

(k) The following had accrued but not been paid at 31st December, and had not been brought into the books—

Wages : Direct	\$453
" Indirect	115
General Factory Expenses	57

(l) The following amounts of the charges for insurance had not expired at 31st December—

Factory Insurance	\$250
Insurance : General Office	40
" Selling Department	102

(m) After all of the above adjustments have been made, the remaining balance on Profit and Loss Appropriation Account is to be shared in the following proportions—

J. Robertson,  $\frac{2}{3}$ . W. Robertson,  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

Y 103.

The following was the Trial Balance of C. Mathieson and W. Dunn, carrying on business as manufacturers and traders, for the six months ended 31st December—

Cash in hand	\$100	
Cash in Bank	28000	
Trade Debtors	140000	
Inventory of Raw Materials as at 1st July	46000	
Inventory of Work-in-Process as at 1st July	10000	
Inventory of Finished Goods as at 1st July	25000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Machinery		\$11000
Machinery	60000	
Factory Buildings	45000	
Land	27000	
Trade Creditors		68600
Bills Payable		46000
Purchases of Raw Materials	240000	
Inward Freight on Raw Materials	12000	
Duty of Raw Materials	20000	
Returns Outwards of Purchases of Raw Materials		1000
Wages : Direct Labour	68000	
Indirect Labour	21000	
General Factory Expenses	18000	
Factory Power	7000	
Carried forward	\$767100	\$126600

Brought forward . . . . .	\$767100	\$126600
Salary : Factory Manager . . . . .	6500	
Fire Insurance for Factory . . . . .	600	
General Repairs, Factory Buildings . . . . .	800	
Returns of Sales . . . . .	4000	
Sales (all credit) . . . . .		396000
Expenses of Selling Department . . . . .	5500	
Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .	6200	
General Administrative Office Expenses . . . . .	8000	
Travellers' Expenses and Salaries . . . . .	4000	
Salaries : General Administrative Office . . . . .	10000	
Bad Debts written off . . . . .	800	
Bad Debts Reserve . . . . .		1000
Discounts . . . . .	900	
Discounts Reserve . . . . .		800
C. W. Mathieson : Capital . . . . .		150000
W. Dunn : Capital . . . . .		100000
C. Mathieson : Current . . . . .	3000	
W. Dunn : Current . . . . .	2000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		5000
H. Jamieson : Loan at 8% . . . . .		40000
	<u>\$819400</u>	<u>\$819400</u>

(a) The inventories at 31st December were valued at current market price, as follows—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$40000
Work-in-Process . . . . .	11000
Finished Goods . . . . .	32000

The values of these inventories at cost were as follows—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$70000
Work-in-Process . . . . .	15000
Finished Goods . . . . .	46000

On 28th December, an unexpected and permanent drop had taken place in the markets in which they bought and sold.

(b) Reserves for Depreciation were to be increased for the six months by the following percentages based on the debits to the asset accounts—

Machinery . . . . .	10% per annum.
Factory Buildings . . . . .	5% „ „

(c) Bad Debts Reserve was to be increased by an amount equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  per cent on the net Credit Sales.

(d) Discount Reserve was to stand in the Balance Sheet at a figure equal to 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors.

(e) Of the Factory Insurance, \$100 was unexpired.



Brought forward . . . . .	\$818700	\$67000
General Repairs, Factory Buildings . . . . .	600	
Closing down Expenses of Factory (one month) . . . . .	300	
Returns of Sales . . . . .	2500	
Expenses of Selling Department . . . . .	3000	
Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .	6000	
General Administrative Office Expenses . . . . .	8000	
Travellers' Expenses and Salaries . . . . .	5500	
Salaries : General Administrative Office . . . . .	9000	
Bad Debts written off . . . . .	800	
Sales (all credit) . . . . .		511600
Bad Debts Reserve . . . . .		900
Cash Discounts . . . . .	900	
Cash Discounts Reserve . . . . .		800
J. Maclean : Capital . . . . .		150000
G. Sudbury : Capital . . . . .		100000
J. Maclean : Current . . . . .	3000	
G. Sudbury : Current . . . . .	3000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		6000
H. MacKay : Loan at 8% . . . . .		25000
	<u>\$861300</u>	<u>\$861300</u>

NOTE. The Closing-down Expenses of Factory Account included the following items—

Caretaker's Wages . . . . .	\$150
Expenses covering up Machinery, etc., and uncovering and cleaning at close . . . . .	120
Small Stores and Expenses . . . . .	30
	<u>\$300</u>

Entries necessitated by the following had still to be made—

(a) The inventories at 31st December were as follows—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$35000
Work-in-Process . . . . .	18000
Finished Goods . . . . .	38000

(b) Reserves for Depreciation were to be increased for the six months by the following percentages, calculated on the cost of the assets—

Machinery—12% per annum.  
 Factory Buildings—6% per annum.  
 Each month can be taken as one-twelfth of the year.

(c) Bad Debts Reserve was to be increased by an amount equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  per cent on the net Credit Sales.

(d) Cash Discount Reserve was to stand in the Balance Sheet at a figure equal to 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors.

(e) Of the Factory Insurance, \$140 was unexpired at 31st December, 1926.





Brought forward . . . . .	\$836800	\$82500
General Repairs, Factory Buildings . . . . .	500	
Closing down Expenses of Factory (one month) . . . . .	350	
Returns of Sales . . . . .	3500	
Expenses of Selling Department . . . . .	4000	
Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .	7000	
General Administrative Office Expenses . . . . .	9000	
Travellers' Expenses and Salaries . . . . .	6500	
Salaries: General Administrative Office . . . . .	10000	
Bad Debts written off . . . . .	900	
Sales (all credits) . . . . .		515650
Bad Debts Reserve . . . . .		800
Cash Discounts . . . . .	1000	
Cash Discounts Reserve . . . . .		800
F. Johnson: Capital . . . . .		130000
R. Carswell: Capital . . . . .		120000
F. Johnson: Current . . . . .	4200	
R. Carswell: Current . . . . .	4000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		8000
Loan at 8% (L. Thornton) . . . . .		30000
	<u>\$887750</u>	<u>\$887750</u>

NOTE. The Closing-down Expenses of Factory Account included the following items—

Caretaker's Wages . . . . .	\$180
Expenses covering up Machinery, etc., and uncovering and cleaning at close . . . . .	140
Small Stores and Expenses . . . . .	30
	<u>\$350</u>

Entries necessitated by the following had still to be made—

(a) The Inventories at 31st December were valued as follows—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$45000
Work-in-Process . . . . .	19000
Finished Goods . . . . .	27000

(b) Reserves for Depreciation were to be increased for the six months by the following percentages calculated on the cost of the assets—

Machinery . . . . .	12% per annum.
Factory Buildings . . . . .	6% " "

Each month was to be taken as one-twelfth of the year.

(c) Bad Debts Reserve was to be increased by an amount equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the net Credit Sales.

(d) Cash Discount Reserve was to stand in the Balance Sheet at a figure equal to 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors.

(e) Of the Factory Insurance \$100 was unexpired at 31st December.

(f) Wages had accrued but had not been brought into the books, as follows—

Direct	:	:	:	:	:	:	\$700
Indirect	:	:	:	:	:	:	200

(g) Interest on Thornton's Loan had been paid to 30th June, but had not been charged since then.

Under the Partnership Agreement the following three items were to be charged before finding the balance on Profit and Loss Appropriation Account for division between the partners—

(h) Partners' Salaries—

F. Johnson \$7000 per annum for General Administration.

R. Carswell \$6000 per annum, of which \$1000 is for General Administration, and \$5000 for managing the Selling Department.

(i) Interest on Capital at 8 per cent per annum.

After the above had been charged—

(j) Profits and Losses were divisible between the two partners in the following ratio : F. Johnson : R. Carswell, 3 : 2.

Y 106.

The following was the Trial Balance of J. Bailey and K. Duncan, carrying on business as manufacturers and traders, for the six months ended 31st December—

Cash in hand . . . . .	\$200	
Bank of Montreal . . . . .	25000	
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	180000	
Raw Materials : Inventory at 1st July . . . . .	24000	
" Purchases . . . . .	220000	
Returns Outwards, Purchase of Raw Materials . . . . .		\$2500
Work-in-Process : Inventory 1st July . . . . .	15000	
Finished Goods : . . . . .	22000	
Machinery and Factory Equipment (Cost) . . . . .	90000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Machinery and Factory Equipment . . . . .		15000
Factory Buildings (Cost) . . . . .	60000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Factory Buildings . . . . .		10000
Land . . . . .	30000	
Inward Freight on Raw Materials . . . . .	7000	
Duty on Raw Materials . . . . .	8000	
Accounts Payable . . . . .		25200
Bills Payable . . . . .		28000
Salesmen's Salaries and Commission . . . . .	6500	
Travellers' Salaries, Commission and Expenses . . . . .	7800	
Carried forward . . . . .	\$695500	\$80700

Brought forward . . . . .	\$695500	\$80700
Salaries : General Office . . . . .	8500	
Expenses of Selling Department . . . . .	4000	
Wages : Direct Labour . . . . .	65000	
" Indirect Labour . . . . .	20000	
Salary : Factory Manager . . . . .	6000	
Factory Power . . . . .	10000	
General Factory Expense . . . . .	15000	
General Office Expense . . . . .	8000	
General Repairs, Factory Buildings . . . . .	800	
" " Factory, Machinery, and Equipment . . . . .	400	
Fire Insurance : Factory . . . . .	600	
Bad Debts made . . . . .	800	
Closing-down Expenses of Factory, one month . . . . .	500	
Returns of Sales . . . . .	1500	
Sales . . . . .		471500
Reserve for Bad Debts . . . . .		700
Cash Discounts . . . . .	700	
Reserve for Cash Discounts . . . . .		900
J. Bailey : Capital . . . . .		150000
K. Duncan : Capital . . . . .		100000
J. Bailey : Current Account . . . . .	4000	
K. Duncan : Current Account . . . . .	2500	
H. Ferguson : Loan at 8% . . . . .		40000
	<u>\$843800</u>	<u>\$843800</u>

NOTE. The Closing-down Expenses of Factory Account included the following items—

Wages of Cost Clerk and Storeman for month . . . . .	\$240
Watchmen's and Caretaker's Wages . . . . .	100
Expenses covering up Machinery and Equipment, and uncovering same and cleaning at close . . . . .	130
Sundry Expenses and Small Stores . . . . .	30
	<u>\$500</u>

Entries necessitated by the following had still to be made—

(a) Inventories at 31st December were valued as follows—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$38000
Work-in-Process . . . . .	20000
Finished Goods . . . . .	42000

(b) Reserves for Depreciation were to be increased for the six months at the following rates, calculated on the cost of the assets—

Machinery and Equipment . . . . .	6% per annum.
Factory and Buildings . . . . .	4% " "

Each month was to be taken as one-twelfth of a year.

(c) Bad Debts Reserve was to be increased by an amount equal to one-quarter of 1 per cent of the net credit sales.

(d) Cash Discount Reserve was to stand in the Balance Sheet at a figure equal to one-half of 1 per cent of the Accounts Receivable.

(e) Wages had accrued but had not been brought into the books at 31st December, as follows—

Direct	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	\$420
Indirect	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	150

(f) Of the Factory Insurance, \$120 was unexpired at 31st December.

(g) Interest on Ferguson's Loan had been paid to 30th June, but had not been charged since then.

Under the Partnership Agreement, the following items were to be charged before finding the balance on Profit and Loss Appropriation Account for division between the partners—

(h) Partners' Salaries—

J. Bailey \$6000 per annum, for General Administration.

K. Duncan \$5000 per annum, of which \$1000 is for General Administration, and \$4000 for managing the Selling Department.

(i) Interest on Capital at 6 per cent per annum.

(j) After the above have been charged—

Profits and Losses are divisible between the partners in the ratio of—

J. Bailey	:	:	:	:	:	:	1
K. Duncan	:	:	:	:	:	:	1

*Group Z.**Exercise No. 107.*

*Special Features.* Manufacturing Statement to show following, separately—

Direct Material	} Absorbed into Goods finished during period.
Direct Labour	
Factory Overhead	

*Required.* General Journal.  
Ledger.

*Instructions.*

Open Ledger Accounts for all items in the Trial Balance, and write in the balances given.

Make the necessary adjustments and transfers through the General Journal, in order to write up Work-in-Process, Trading, and other Accounts, including Partners' Current Accounts.

Prepare Manufacturing and other statements for the period, and Balance Sheet at its close.

Z 107.

The following was the Trial Balance as at 31st December of L. Foulkes and W. Lynch, who were carrying on business in partnership as manufacturers and traders—

Cash . . . . .	\$37907	
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	120014	
Inventory—Raw Materials at 1st July . . . . .	45000	
"    Work-in-Process      " . . . . .	10000	
"    Finished Goods      " . . . . .	27000	
Plant . . . . .	56000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Plant . . . . .		\$11200
Factory Buildings . . . . .	48000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings . . . . .		7200
Land . . . . .	31000	
Accounts Payable . . . . .		17866
L. Foulkes : Capital . . . . .		120000
"    Current . . . . .	800	
W. Lynch : Capital . . . . .		120000
"    Current . . . . .	700	
Raw Materials : Purchases less Returns . . . . .	245000	
Wages : Direct Labour . . . . .	66000	
"    Indirect Labour . . . . .	12000	
General Factory Expenses . . . . .	16000	
Factory Power . . . . .	3800	
Salary : Factory Manager . . . . .	6000	
Fire Insurance : Factory (six months) . . . . .	300	
Repairs : Factory Buildings . . . . .	1900	
Sales (net) . . . . .		486800
Selling Expenses . . . . .	15430	
General Administrative and Office Expenses . . . . .	20215	
	<u>\$763066</u>	<u>\$763066</u>

The inventories at 31st December were valued as follows—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$42000
Work-in-Process . . . . .	12000
Finished Goods . . . . .	30000

Depreciation Reserves were to be increased by the following percentages based on the debits to the asset accounts—

Plant . . . . .	10% per annum.
Factory Buildings . . . . .	5%   "   "

Interest on Partners' Capitals was allowed at 8 per cent per annum.

Drawings were limited and no interest was charged if partners kept within the limits ; this they both had done.

Capitals were fixed at book figures.

Profits or Losses were transferred to Partners' Current Accounts in the following proportions—

L. Foulkes	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{2}{3}$
W. Lynch	.	.	.	.	.	$\frac{1}{3}$

The Work-in-Process at the beginning and end of the period was estimated to be made up of the main elements of cost, as follows—

	July 1	Dec. 31
Raw Materials . . .	\$7500	\$8900
Direct Labour . . .	1600	1900
Factory Overhead . . .	900	1200
	<u>\$10000</u>	<u>\$12000</u>

It is necessary to know this in order that the exact amount of Raw Material, Direct Labour, and Factory Overhead absorbed in the cost of the goods manufactured may be known.

*Group AA.**Exercises Nos. 108-109*

(Each in two parts)

**Special Features.** Criticism of Manufacturing and other Statements for Successive Periods.

Where Manufacturing Statement shows Direct Material, Direct Labour, and Factory Overhead put into process (108).

Where Manufacturing Statement shows Direct Material, Direct Labour, and Factory Overhead absorbed into Goods Finished during period (109).

**Required.** General Journal.  
Ledger.  
Working Paper.

*Instructions.*

As for Y.

In addition, prepare a columnar statement for the comparison of the following for the periods under review—

- (1) Principal Debits and Credits in Manufacturing, Trading, and General Operating Statements.
- (2) Percentage Ratios.

**NOTE.** Each item should be worked out as a percentage of the principal credit of its own statement, as follows—

of Finished Goods in Manufacturing ;  
of Gross Credit Sales in Trading ;  
of Gross Profit in General Operating.

- (3) Increases and Decreases under various charge-headings and credits.
- (4) Percentages of Increases and Decreases under various charge-headings and credits, the first period in each exercise being taken as the Standard Period.

Write a report on the manufacturing and other operations of the business for the two periods.



A.A 108.

## PART I

The following was the Trial Balance as at 30th June of J. MacDonald and W. Evans, who were carrying on business in partnership as manufacturers and traders—

Cash	\$50241	
Accounts Receivable	78297	
Inventory : Raw Materials at 1st Jan.	40000	
"    Work-in-Process	5000	
"    Finished Goods	21000	
Machinery (cost)	40000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Machinery		\$6000
Factory Buildings (cost)	32000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Factory Buildings		2400
Land	26000	
Accounts Payable		12540
J. MacDonald : Capital		100000
"    Current	1000	
W. Evans : Capital		100000
"    Current	1000	
Raw Materials : Purchases less Returns	205000	
Wages : Direct Labour	16000	
"    Indirect Labour	8000	
General Factory Expense	9000	
Salary : Factory Superintendent	5500	
Factory Power	4600	
Fire Insurance : Factory	250	
Repairs : Factory Buildings	300	
Sundry Factory Supplies (all consumed)	1315	
Sales		378650
Returns Inwards	400	
Allowances to Customers for Damaged or Defective Goods	150	
Purchases of Finished Goods <sup>1</sup>	20000	
Salesmen's Commission and other Selling Expenses	10236	
Travelling Expenses and Salaries	8658	
General Administrative and Office Expenses	15643	
	<u>\$599590</u>	<u>\$599590</u>

The inventories at 30th June were valued as follows—

Raw Materials	\$30000
Work-in-Process	3500
Finished Goods	300

Depreciation Reserves were to be increased by the following percentages based on the cost of the assets—

Machinery	10% per annum.
Factory Buildings	5% " "

<sup>1</sup> The Finished Goods purchased were all sold, the proceeds being \$22500.

Partners shared profits equally.

Interest on capital, drawings, etc., was ignored.

Capitals were fixed at their book figures.

## PART II

The following was the Trial Balance as at 31st December of the books of J. MacDonald and W. Evans, who were carrying on business in partnership as manufacturers and traders—

Cash	\$46345	
Accounts Receivable	93655	
Inventory : Raw Materials at 1st July	30000	
" Work-in-Process	3500	
" Finished Goods	3000	
Machinery (cost)	40000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Machinery		\$8000
Factory Buildings (cost)	32000	
Reserve for Depreciation on Factory Buildings		3200
Land	26000	
Accounts Payable		15668
J. MacDonald : Capital		100000
" Current	1000	
W. Evans : Capital		100000
" Current	1200	
Raw Materials : Purchases less Returns	285000	
Wages : Direct Labour	25000	
" Indirect Labour	11000	
General Factory Expense	10000	
Salary : Factory Superintendent	5500	
Factory Power	5800	
Fire Insurance : Factory	260	
Repairs : Factory Buildings	320	
Sundry Factory Supplies (all consumed)	1420	
Sales		446450
Returns Inwards	2600	
Allowances to Customers for Damaged or Defective Goods	11900	
Purchase of Finished Goods <sup>1</sup>	2000	
Salesmen's Commissions and other Selling Expenses	11431	
Travelling Expenses and Salaries	8745	
General Administrative and Office Expenses	15642	
	<u>\$673318</u>	<u>\$673318</u>

The inventories at 31st December were valued as follows—

Raw Materials	\$20000
Work-in-Process	3600
Finished Goods	6000

<sup>1</sup> The Finished Goods purchased were all sold, the proceeds being \$2250.

Depreciation Reserves were to be increased by the following percentages based on the cost of the assets—

Machinery . . . . .	10% per annum.
Factory Buildings . . . . .	5% " "

Partners shared profits equally.

Interest on capital, drawings, etc., was ignored.

Capitals were fixed at their book figures.

During the first six months of the year, the partners had to buy finished goods from the outside in order to meet customers' orders.

During the six months ended 31st December, the partners anticipated an increase of gross sales and tried to increase production by paying bonuses to workmen who could increase their output. State what you think of the results of this.

The market prices of raw materials and of finished goods remained constant throughout the year, so that amounts in dollars for raw materials and finished goods show approximately variations in quantities.

Make any suggestions you think fit with regard to the manner in which the business is to be conducted during the next year.

AA 109.

## PART I

Messrs. Forest, Hamilton, and Graham are in business as manufacturers and traders. The Trial Balance of their Private Ledger at the close of the six months ended 31st December was as follows—

TRIAL BALANCE			
Bad Debts Reserve . . . . .			\$4600
Cash in hand . . . . .	\$1234		
Cash in Bank . . . . .	22056		
Trade Debtors Control . . . . .	156245		
Reserve for Discounts . . . . .			3400
Discounts . . . . .	3204		
Bad Debts written off . . . . .	4450		
Taxes on General Office and Selling Dept. . . . .	4059		
Inventories : Raw Materials at 1st July . . . . .	3654		
Work-in-Process at 1st July . . . . .	1759		
Finished Goods at 1st July . . . . .	6753		
Local Freight and Cartage . . . . .	1854		
Sale of Old Harness, etc.. . . . .			35
Horse Delivery Equipment . . . . .	4035		
Carried forward . . . . .	\$209303		\$8035

Brought forward . . . . .	\$209303	\$8035
Horses . . . . .	6054	
Motor Delivery Equipment . . . . .	10354	
Collection Fees and Bank Charges . . . . .	852	
Light and Heat : General Office . . . . .	1207	
"         Selling Department . . . . .	803	
Wages : " Drivers . . . . .	4478	
General Office Salaries . . . . .	12065	
Sundry Expenses of General Office . . . . .	1215	
Stable Wages and Other Expenses . . . . .	1325	
Storage Expenses for Finished Goods . . . . .	1203	
Office Buildings . . . . .	10000	
Selling Department Buildings . . . . .	10000	
Reserve for Depreciation : Office Buildings . . . . .		4064
"         Selling Dept. Buildings . . . . .		3057
Telephone, " Telegrams, Postages, etc., General Office . . . . .	1824	
Stationery . . . . .	2154	
Advertising . . . . .	2704	
Samples . . . . .	2475	
General Office : Insurance . . . . .	806	
Selling Department : Insurance . . . . .	2854	
Factory : Insurance . . . . .	4054	
Repairs to Buildings : General Office . . . . .	312	
"         Selling Department . . . . .	624	
General Expenses : Selling Department . . . . .	2005	
Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .	10050	
"         Commissions . . . . .	3995	
Outward Freight on Goods sold outside Montreal . . . . .	6759	
Factory Buildings . . . . .	80000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Factory Buildings . . . . .		12240
Expenses of Packing and Shipping . . . . .	4065	
Travellers' Expenses . . . . .	3028	
Factory Power . . . . .	18256	
Travellers' Commissions . . . . .	5054	
Donation to Hospital which offers special facilities in the case of accidents to factory workmen . . . . .	500	
Travellers' Salaries . . . . .	4057	
General Factory Supplies . . . . .	4231	
Factory Tools . . . . .	8097	
Factory Plant and Machinery . . . . .	120000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Factory Plant and Machinery . . . . .		46254
Sales : All Credit . . . . .		827602
Returns of Sales . . . . .	3046	
Allowances on Sales . . . . .	1247	
Factory Taxes . . . . .	2172	
Factory : Direct Wages . . . . .	177015	
"         Indirect Wages . . . . .	20054	
"         Light and Heat . . . . .	4237	
Repairs to Factory Buildings . . . . .	5205	
General Factory Expenses . . . . .	9135	
Land . . . . .	80000	
Repairs and Renewals to Factory Machinery . . . . .	13251	
Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .	427054	
Inward Freight on Raw Materials . . . . .	4124	
Carried forward . . . . .	\$1303307	\$901252

Brought forward . . . . .	\$1303307	\$901252
Duty on Raw Materials . . . . .	3025	
Returns Outwards of Raw Materials . . . . .		13453
Allowances on Purchases of Raw Materials . . . . .		2525
Capital: W. Forest . . . . .		200000
" J. Hamilton . . . . .		120000
" K. Graham . . . . .		120000
Current Account: W. Forest . . . . .	8300	
" J. Hamilton . . . . .	6250	
" K. Graham . . . . .	6300	
Trade Creditors Control . . . . .		37654
Notes Receivable . . . . .	75050	
" Payable . . . . .		25050
Office Equipment . . . . .	5240	
Equipment of Selling Department . . . . .	4280	
Reserve for Depreciation Office Equipment . . . . .		1056
Reserve for Depreciation Selling Equipment . . . . .		762
Totals of Trial Balance . . . . .	<u>\$1421752</u>	<u>\$1421752</u>

The adjustments required by the following are still to be made in the books—

(a) The following were the valuations of various inventories at the close of the period—

Raw Materials . . . . .	\$16057
Work-in-Process—	
Direct Material . . . . .	\$11236
Direct Labour . . . . .	4375
Factory Overhead . . . . .	2894
Finished Goods . . . . .	18505
Factory Tools . . . . .	6859
General Factory Supplies . . . . .	7050
Horse Delivery Equipment and Harness . . . . .	2320
Horses . . . . .	3400
Motor Delivery Equipment . . . . .	5021
Stationery . . . . .	8231
	120

(b) The inventory of Work-in-Process at the commencement of the period was made up of the following elements—

Direct Material . . . . .	\$1056
Direct Wages . . . . .	438
Factory Overhead . . . . .	265
	<u>\$1759</u>

(c) The following expenses had accrued but had not been paid at the close of the period—

Wages: Factory, Direct . . . . .	\$1050
" Indirect . . . . .	215
" Van Drivers . . . . .	146
" Stablemen . . . . .	22

(d) The following amounts of various charges had not expired at the close of the period—

Factory Insurance . . . . .	\$357
General Office Insurance . . . . .	92
Selling Department Insurance . . . . .	253
Factory Taxes . . . . .	102
General and Selling Department Taxes . . . . .	523

(e) Stationery is to be charged out as follows—

Factory . . . . .	5%
Selling Department . . . . .	10%
Advertising . . . . .	25%
General Office . . . . .	60%

(f) *Local Freight and Cartage* is to be charged with the following—

Amount written off Horse Delivery Equipment.	
"      "      Horses.	
"      "      Motor Delivery Equipment.	
Wages of Drivers	
Stable Wages and other Expenses.	

It is to be credited with sale of old harness, etc.

Of the balance, \$1500 is to be charged to "Outward Freight on Goods delivered outside Montreal," and of the remainder 10 per cent to the Factory and 90 per cent to the Sales Department. The concern makes, in its selling prices, an extra charge for delivery of its goods outside Montreal, but no extra charge for delivery within the city limits.

(g) (i) The final figure for Reserve for Discounts is to equal  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the Accounts Receivable. (ii) Bad Debts Reserve is to be increased by a figure equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the Gross Sales.

(j) Reserves for Depreciation are to be increased at the following rates per annum, calculated on the cost of the assets concerned—

Factory Buildings . . . . .	10%
Factory Plant and Machinery . . . . .	12%
Office Buildings . . . . .	8%
Office Equipment . . . . .	5%
Selling Department Buildings . . . . .	8%
Selling Department Equipment . . . . .	5%

(k) The following salaries are to be credited to the partners'

Current Accounts before the balance of Profit or Loss for division among them is arrived at—

Forest :	\$16000 per annum.	Charge	75% to General Administration.
		"	12½% to Selling Department.
		"	12½% to Factory.
Hamilton :	\$12000 per annum.	Charge	10% to General Administration.
		"	90% to Selling Department.
Graham :	\$12000 per annum.	Charge	10% to General Administration.
		"	90% to Factory.

(l) General Selling Department Taxes are to be apportioned half to Selling Department and half to General Administration.

(m) Interest is to be allowed on Capitals at 5 per cent per annum, and is to be charged to an account for "Interest on Capital and Overdrawings." It is to be charged before the net balance of Profit or Loss is to be transferred to the Partners' Current Accounts.

(n) Interest is to be charged on Overdrawings at 6 per cent per annum. For three months, W. Forest had overdrawn his Current Account by \$3000.

After all the adjustments necessitated by the above have been made, the remaining balance on Profit and Loss Appropriation Account is to be shared in the following proportion—

W. Forest	.	.	.	.	½
J. Hamilton	.	.	.	.	½
K. Graham	.	.	.	.	½

## PART II

During December, the firm of Forest, Hamilton, and Graham anticipate that, during the first six months of the next year, there will be a fall in the prices ruling in the markets in which they usually sell their goods. At the same time, the prices of their raw materials show no tendency to fall.

In order to cope with this situation, they decide to buy a large quantity of new machinery, which will make it possible for them to dispense with a large amount of their labour. They hope that their increase in production and saving in labour will more than cover their extra charges through Interest on Loan, Factory Power, Depreciation, etc. They need all the profits from the accounts of 31st December, for their private purposes ; and, accordingly, decide to raise \$100000 on loan at 8 per cent for the purchase of the new machinery.

At the same time they reduce Travellers' and Salesmen's Salaries

and increase their Commissions. They also decide to try to extend their selling operations to new areas.

As they anticipated, a fall takes place of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent in their selling prices, as compared with the selling prices ruling for the six months ended 31st December. The prices of all their raw materials and supplies for the Factory and Shipping Department, etc., remain as before.

The Trial Balance of their Private Ledger at the 30th June, the close of this six months, is as follows—

Bad Debts Reserve . . . . .		\$4288
Cash in hand . . . . .	\$235	
Cash in Bank . . . . .	32174	
Trade Debtors Control . . . . .	160127	
Reserve for Discounts . . . . .		3906
Discounts . . . . .	3494	
Bad Debts written off . . . . .	4614	
Taxes on General Office and Selling Department . . . . .	4103	
Inventories : Raw Materials at 1st Jan. . . . .	16057	
" Work-in-Process at 1st Jan. . . . .	18505	
" Finished Goods at 1st Jan. . . . .	6859	
Local Freight and Cartage . . . . .	1908	
Horse Delivery Equipment . . . . .	3560	
Horses . . . . .	5021	
Motor Delivery Equipment . . . . .	10507	
Collection Fees and Bank Charges . . . . .	946	
Light and Heat : General Office . . . . .	1128	
" Selling Department . . . . .	812	
Wages : Drivers . . . . .	4875	
General Office Salaries . . . . .	12108	
Sundry Expenses : General Office . . . . .	984	
Stable Wages and other Expenses . . . . .	1105	
Storage Expenses for Finished Goods . . . . .	1412	
Office Buildings . . . . .	10000	
Selling Department Buildings . . . . .	10000	
Reserve for Depreciation : Office Buildings . . . . .		4464
" Selling Department Buildings . . . . .		3457
Telephone, Telegrams, Postages, etc.—General Office . . . . .	1905	
Stationery . . . . .	2096	
Advertising . . . . .	3512	
Samples . . . . .	2854	
General Office : Insurance . . . . .	802	
Selling Department : Insurance . . . . .	2973	
Factory Insurance . . . . .	5235	
Repairs to Buildings : General Office . . . . .	107	
Repairs to Buildings : Selling Department . . . . .	425	
General Expenses Selling Department . . . . .	2024	
Salesmen's Salaries . . . . .	8018	
" Commissions . . . . .	7822	
Outward Freight on Goods sold outside Montreal . . . . .	7835	
Factory Buildings . . . . .	80000	
Carried forward . . . . .	\$436142	\$16115



Brought forward	\$436142	\$16115
Reserve for Depreciation of Factory Buildings		16240
Expenses of Packing and Shipping	4571	
Travellers' Expenses	5006	
Factory Power	28743	
Travellers' Commissions	8128	
Donation to Hospital which offers special facilities to workmen in the case of accidents	500	
Travellers' Salaries	3034	
General Factory Supplies	5164	
Factory Tools	7963	
Factory Plant and Machinery	220000	
Reserve for Depreciation of Factory Plant and Machinery		53454
Sales		879372
Returns of Sales	2824	
Allowances on Sales	1012	
Factory Taxes	2281	
Factory: Direct Wages	132024	
" Indirect Wages	28075	
Factory Light and Heat	4359	
Repairs to Factory Buildings	8234	
General Factory Expenses	12285	
Land	80000	
Repairs and Renewals to Factory Machinery	10834	
Purchases of Raw Materials	430025	
Inward Freight on Raw Materials	4524	
Duty on Raw Materials	13928	
Returns Outwards of Raw Materials		7121
Allowances on Purchases of Raw Materials		1234
Capital: W. Forest		200000
" J. Hamilton		120000
" K. Graham		120000
Current Account: W. Forest	6231	
" J. Hamilton	4250	
" K. Graham	4300	
Loan at 8%		100000
Interest on Loan paid to date	4000	
Trade Creditors Control		27352
Notes Receivable	78325	
" Payable		13338
Office Equipment	5240	
Equipment of Selling Department	4280	
Reserve for Depreciation of Office Equipment		1187
Reserve for Depreciation of Selling Dept. Equipment		869
Totals of Trial Balance	\$1556282	\$1556282

The adjustments required by the following are still to be made in the books—

(a) The following are the valuations of various inventories at the close of the period—

Raw Materials . . . . .		\$15998
Work-in-Process—		
Direct Material . . . . .	\$11524	
Direct Labour . . . . .	2802	
Factory Overhead . . . . .	2104	
	<hr/>	16430
Finished Goods . . . . .		6924
Factory Tools . . . . .		6500
General Factory Supplies . . . . .		2510
Horse Delivery Equipment and Harness . . . . .		2800
Horses . . . . .		4500
Motor Delivery Equipment . . . . .		9060
Stationery . . . . .		206

(b) The inventory of Work-in-Process at the commencement of the period was made up of the following elements.

Direct Material . . . . .	\$11236
Direct Wages . . . . .	4375
Factory Overhead . . . . .	2894
	<hr/>
	\$18505

(c) The following expenses had accrued but had not been paid at the close of the period—

Wages: Factory Direct . . . . .	\$527
"     "     Indirect . . . . .	387
"     Van drivers . . . . .	158
"     Stablemen . . . . .	20
	<hr/>
	\$1092

(d) The following amounts of various charges had not expired at the close of the period—

Factory Insurance . . . . .	\$401
General Office Insurance . . . . .	88
Selling Department Insurance . . . . .	271
Factory Taxes . . . . .	106
General and Selling Department Taxes . . . . .	515
	<hr/>
	\$1381

(e) Stationery is to be charged out as follows—

Factory . . . . .	5%
Selling Department . . . . .	10%
Advertising . . . . .	25%
General Office . . . . .	60%

(f) *Local Freight and Cartage* is to be charged with the following—

Amount written off Horse Delivery Equipment.	
"     "     Horses	
"     "     Motor Delivery Equipment.	
Wages of Drivers.	
Stable Wages and other Expenses.	

Of the balance, \$1550 is to be charged to "Outward Freight on Goods Delivered Outside Montreal," and of the remainder 10 per cent to the Factory and 90 per cent to the Sales Department. No extra charge is made for the delivery of goods within Montreal, but when goods are sold for delivery outside the city limits, the selling price is increased to cover this expense.

(g) The final figure for Reserve for Discounts is to equal  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the Accounts Receivable.

(h) Increase Bad Debts Reserve by a figure equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent on the Gross Sales.

(j) Reserves for Depreciation are to be increased at the following rates per annum, calculated on the cost of the assets concerned—

Factory Buildings . . . . .	10%
Factory Plant and Machinery . . . . .	12%
Office Buildings . . . . .	8%
Office Equipment . . . . .	5%
Selling Department Buildings . . . . .	8%
Selling Department Equipment . . . . .	5%

(k) The following salaries are to be credited to the partners' Current Accounts before the balance of profit or loss for division among them is arrived at—

Forest : \$16000 per annum.	Charge 75% to General Administration.
	" 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ % to Selling Department.
	" 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ % to Factory.
Hamilton : \$12000 per annum.	Charge 10% to General Administration.
	" 90% to Selling Department.
Graham : \$12000 per annum.	Charge 10% to General Administration.
	" 90% to Factory.

(l) General and Selling Department Taxes are to be apportioned half to Selling Department and half to General Administration.

(m) Interest is to be allowed on Capitals at 5 per cent per annum, and is to be charged to an account for "Interest on Capital and Overdrawings." It is to be charged before the net balance of profit or loss is to be transferred to the partners' Current Accounts.

After all the adjustments necessitated by the above have been made, the remaining balance on Profit and Loss Appropriation Account is to be shared in the following proportions—

W. Forest . . . . .	one-half.
J. Hamilton . . . . .	one-quarter
K. Graham . . . . .	one-quarter

*Group BB.**Exercises Nos. 110-112.*

*Special Features.* Departmental Accounts.

Appointment of Expenses to Departments.

*Required.* General Journal.

Ledger.

*Instructions.*

Open an account in the Ledger for each item in the Trial Balance, and write in each balance as shown.

Make the necessary transfers and adjustments by Journal entries, so that separate Trading, General Operating, etc. Accounts may be written up for each department.

Separate Work-in-Process Accounts will be required for Problem No. 112.

Prepare the following statements in columnar form, showing transactions and charges for each department separately—

Trading.

General Operating.

Appropriation.

In the case of Problem 112, a similar Manufacturing Statement must be prepared, and also a Net Income Statement.

Show, by means of a percentage, the ratio which each item of Gross Profit bears to its own Sales, and which each item on the debit side of the General Operating Statement bears to its own Gross Profit item.

In the case of 112, show the ratio which each charge in the Manufacturing Statement bears to its own cost of Finished Goods.

Prepare a Balance Sheet for the close of each period under review.

*Further Instruction for BB 111.*

Assuming that the gross profits in the prior period were 40 per cent more, and were evenly divided over the two departments, and that general conditions as to gross sales, salaries, and expenses have remained the same, what do you consider to be the probable cause of the change?

## BB 110.

W. Benson and R. Hood are carrying on business in partnership as dealers in ironmongery and brassware, which are treated in separate departments. Their Trial Balance for the six months ended 31st December was as follows—

W. Benson : Capital . . . . .		\$30000
"    Current . . . . .	\$1800	
R. Hood : Capital . . . . .		20000
"    Current . . . . .	600	
Cash in hand and in Bank . . . . .	12645	
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	4680	
Merchandise Inventories at 1st July—		
Ironmongery Department . . . . .	14064	
Brassware Department . . . . .	13085	
Purchases : Ironmongery Department . . . . .	18092	
"    Brassware Department . . . . .	29408	
Sales : Ironmongery Department . . . . .		38069
"    Brassware Department . . . . .		42106
Salaries : Salesmen, etc.—Ironmongery Dept. . . . .	4060	
"    "    "    Brassware Dept. . . . .	5296	
Fire Insurance on Ironmongery and Brassware . . . . .	162	
Fire Insurance : Buildings and Equipment . . . . .	216	
Rates, Taxes, etc. . . . .	2645	
Repairs to Buildings . . . . .	264	
Heating . . . . .	840	
Lighting . . . . .	386	
General Expense . . . . .	1496	
Interest and Discount . . . . .	657	
Reserve for Discounts . . . . .		97
Salaries : General Office Staff . . . . .	2300	
Reserve for Bad Debts . . . . .		138
Bad Debts . . . . .	78	
Advertising and Catalogues—Ironmongery Dept. . . . .	326	
"    "    "    Brassware Dept. . . . .	298	
Furniture and Equipment . . . . .	6065	
Depreciation Reserve : Furniture and Equipment . . . . .		1213
Buildings . . . . .	20000	
Depreciation Reserve : Buildings . . . . .		4000
Land . . . . .	12000	
Accounts Payable . . . . .		16643
Depreciation : Furniture and Equipment . . . . .	303	
"    Buildings . . . . .	500	
	<u>\$152266</u>	<u>\$152266</u>

All adjustments and transfers have been made with the exception of those necessitated by the following—

W. Benson manages the Ironmongery Department, and is still to be credited with his salary of \$5000 per annum. R. Hood manages the Brassware Department, and is still to be credited with his salary at \$4000 per annum.

Certain expenses have been apportioned already between the Departments. The partners instruct you to apportion the remainder as you think fit and bring all figures to the nearest dollar—

You are given the following data—

Average Merchandise—	Ironmongery	Brassware
Inventories in hand during the six months . . . . .	\$15750	\$10500
Floor space in square feet . . . . .	7000	8000
Lamps in use, all of equal power . . . . .	25	30

The merchandise inventories at 31st December were as follows—

Ironmongery Department . . . . .	\$15065
Brassware Department . . . . .	13084

After the net profit or loss of each department has been arrived at, one-half of each is credited or debited to the Current Account of the partner managing the department. The remaining halves are pooled and divided in the following proportions—

Benson . . . . .	three-fifths.
Hood . . . . .	two-fifths.

### BB III.

The Trial Balance of B. Johnstone and H. Ronald, carrying on business in partnership as book-sellers and stationers, is as follows for the six months ended 31st December—

Accounts Payable . . . . .		\$1200
B. Johnstone : Capital . . . . .		20000
Current . . . . .	\$1900	
H. Ronald : Capital . . . . .		20000
Current . . . . .	1700	
Cash in hand and in Bank . . . . .	15450	
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	500	
Merchandise Inventories at 1st July—		
Book Department . . . . .	12000	
Stationery Department . . . . .	11000	
Purchases : Book Department . . . . .	16000	
Stationery Department . . . . .	27500	
Sales : Book Department . . . . .		35000
Stationery Department . . . . .		40000
Salaries : Book Department Staff . . . . .	4000	
Stationery Department Staff . . . . .	4500	
Fire Insurance : Books, Stationery . . . . .	60	
Buildings, Equipment, etc. . . . .	90	
Rates, Taxes, etc. . . . .	1500	
Repairs to Buildings . . . . .	45	
Heating . . . . .	600	
Lighting . . . . .	270	
General Expenses . . . . .	1125	
Interest and Discount . . . . .	150	
Advertising and Catalogues : Book Department . . . . .	290	
Stationery Dept. . . . .	260	
Carried forward . . . . .	\$98940	\$116200

Brought forward . . . . .	\$98940	\$116200
Furniture and Equipment . . . . .	2000	
Depreciation Reserve : Furniture and Equipment . . . . .		240
Buildings (original value) . . . . .	10000	
Depreciation Reserve : Buildings . . . . .		1000
Land . . . . .	6500	
	<u>\$117440</u>	<u>\$117440</u>

Depreciation Reserve for Buildings is to be written up by 6 per cent per annum on the original value of the Buildings, and Depreciation Reserve for Furniture and Equipment by 12 per cent per annum on the original value of the Furniture and Equipment.

You are given the following particulars with regard to the two Departments—

	<i>Book-selling</i>	<i>Stationery</i>
Merchandise Inventory at 31st Dec. . . . .	\$13000	\$11000
Average merchandise Inventories in hand during the six months . . . . .	20000	10000
Floor space in square feet . . . . .	7000	6000
Lamps in use, all of equal power . . . . .	20	25

Certain expenses have been apportioned already between the departments. The partners instruct you to apportion the remainder as you think fit.

The partners agree to no interest on capital, drawings, etc., having agreed that neither would draw more than his salary until net profits were settled half-yearly. Capitals are to remain fixed.

B. Johnstone manages the Book-selling Department, receiving a salary of \$4000 per annum, and H. Ronald manages the Stationery Department, receiving a salary of \$3500 per annum.

The Current Account of each is credited with half the net profit of his department after all the above charges and adjustments have been made. The balances of profit from each department are then pooled and shared equally between them. Losses on departments are treated similarly.

*BB 112.*

The Trial Balance of the "Everwear Plate and Cutlery Corporation" at 31st December, 1923, is as follows—

Share Capital 2200 shares of \$100 . . . . .		\$220000
Land . . . . .	\$44200	
Buildings . . . . .	62664	
Building Depreciation Reserve . . . . .		3660
Carried forward . . . . .	<u>\$106864</u>	<u>\$223660</u>

Brought forward . . . . .	\$106864	\$223660
Plant and Machinery Plate Dept. . . . .	42400	
"    "    Cutlery Dept. . . . .	63600	
Plant and Machinery Depreciation Reserve . . . . .		3100
Merchandise Inventories: 1st July—		
Plate Dept. . . . .	1024	
Cutlery Dept. . . . .	2040	
Accounts Receivable . . . . .	32000	
Reserve for Bad Debts . . . . .		440
Purchases, raw Materials, Plate Dept. . . . .	17292	
"    "    Cutlery Dept. . . . .	20026	
Sales, Plate Dept. . . . .		56010
"    "    Cutlery Dept. . . . .		65770
Returns Outwards of Raw Materials—Plate Dept. . . . .		321
"    "    Cutlery Dept. . . . .		109
Direct Wages: Plate Dept. . . . .	13209	
"    "    Cutlery Dept. . . . .	18329	
Taxes: Factory . . . . .	810	
Profit and Loss (Bad Debts charge) . . . . .	440	
General Office expenses (including Building charges, etc.) . . . . .	2035	
Overhead Manufacturing charges (including depreciation of Plant and Machinery, Indirect Wages, Charges for Rent, etc.)		
Plate Dept. . . . .	7094	
Cutlery Dept. . . . .	8028	
Depreciation on Buildings (Factory) . . . . .	1160	
Discount . . . . .	595	
Bank charges and Commission . . . . .	120	
Light (Selling Depts.) . . . . .	486	
Advertising and Catalogues—Plate Dept. . . . .	50	
"    "    Cutlery Dept. . . . .	290	
Fire Insurance of Plant and Machinery . . . . .	355	
Travelling Expenses—Plate Dept. . . . .	173	
"    "    Cutlery Dept. . . . .	120	
Fire Insurance of Merchandise (charge one quarter to Factory and the remainder to Selling Dept.) . . . . .	40	
Sundry Creditors . . . . .		3216
Fire Insurance on Buildings (Factory) . . . . .	325	
5% Bonds, secured by general charge . . . . .		5000
Salaries . . . . .	14736	
Charge following to Selling—		
Plate . . . . .	\$4040	
Cutlery . . . . .	4500	
and the remainder to General Administration.		
Bank . . . . .	2471	
Cash in Office . . . . .	10	
Heating (Selling Depts.) . . . . .	540	
Bond Interest . . . . .	125	
Repairs and Renewals—Plate Dept. (Selling) . . . . .	510	
"    "    Cutlery Dept. (Selling) . . . . .	329	
	<u>\$357626</u>	<u>\$357626</u>

The floor spaces of the two manufacturing departments are as follows—

Plate Department . . . . .	\$30000
Cutlery " . . . . .	20000



The floor spaces of the two selling departments are as follows—

Plate Department	. . . . .	20000 sq. ft.
Cutlery ..	. . . . .	25000 „ „

The above figures include office area, which has been allotted arbitrarily to the two departments.

The Lighting for the selling departments varies between the two departments as follows—

Plate	. . . . .	46 Lamps.
Cutlery	. . . . .	63 „

The Heating varies with the floor space. General Office Expenses include Lighting, Heating, etc., already charged to the office ; and they should be apportioned in the same ratio as the departments' net sales. Discounts, Bank Charges and Bad Debts should be apportioned in the same ratio.

The average values of inventories during the period were—

	Material in Factory	Finished Goods
Plate Dept.	\$1000	\$2000
Cutlery ..	1000	3000

Merchandise inventories at the beginning and close of period were made up as follows—

	Plate	Cutlery
<i>1st July, 1923.</i>		
Raw Material	\$214	\$125
Work-in-Process	235	243
Finished Goods	575	1672
	<u>\$1024</u>	<u>\$2040</u>
<i>31st December, 1923.</i>		
Raw Material	\$325	\$423
Work-in-Process	463	621
Finished Goods	2212	4956
	<u>\$3000</u>	<u>\$6000</u>

(a) Prepare Departmental Manufacturing, Trading and Profit and Loss Statements.

(b) Show by means of a percentage the ratio which each item on the debit side of the Profit and Loss Account bears to its own Gross Profit.

(c) Give your opinion as to which is the better paying department and state why you hold this opinion.

*Group CC.**Exercises Nos. 113-114.*

*Special Feature.* Reconciliation of a firm's Ledger Account for the bank with the Bank Pass Book.

*Required.* General Journal.  
Working Paper.

*Instructions.*

- (1) Show by means of Journal entries the further entries which are necessary in the Ledger of the firm concerned, so that the correct balance may be shown for the close of the period.
- (2) Give the Bank Balance which will appear in the Ledger Account after you have made these entries.
- (3) Prepare a Statement reconciling the balance as shown by the Pass Book with the balance as shown by the Ledger Account concerned.

CC 113.

At the 30th June, the Bank Pass Book for the Current Account of John Robertson & Co., with the Bank of Keewatin, is headed, and contains debits and credits as follows—

*Bank of Keewatin,*

in account with

*John Robertson & Co.*

	Dr.	Cr.	Balance
June 30. Totals	\$146743	\$115372	\$31371

You are also given the following details—

(a) John Robertson & Co. have drawn cheques on the account, which have not yet been presented for payment, as follows—

J. Potter & Co.	.	.	.	.	.	\$1256
W. Simpson	.	.	.	.	.	824
H. Dawson	.	.	.	.	.	1564

All of these cheques appear in the Cash Book of the firm for June. None of them has been accepted by the bank.

(b) On 27th June, John Robertson & Co. had drawn a cheque on the bank for \$915, made payable to D. Adams & Co., and had had it accepted by the bank. On 30th June, after banking hours, they received this cheque back from D. Adams & Co., with a notification that the account, which it had been intended to cover, had been paid already by an agent of J. Robertson & Co. This returned cheque was credited on 30th June to D. Adams & Co. through the Cash Book, bank being debited.

(c) On 1st July, John Robertson & Co. received notification from the bank that a cheque signed T. Elwood, for \$125, has been returned marked "Not Sufficient Funds." The bank have entered this item in the Pass Book on 30th June. No entry has been made in the books of John Robertson & Co.

(d) Bank charges amounting to \$85 appear in the Pass Book under the date 30th June, but have not yet been recorded in the books of John Robertson & Co.

## CC 114.

The Bank Pass Book for the No. 1 Account of the Nelson Manufacturing Co. is headed and contains total debits and credits as follows—

*Nelson Manufacturing Co., No. 1 Account, in account with the  
Bank of Manitoba.*

	Dr.	Cr.	Balance
Mar. 31. Totals	\$82436	\$84234	\$1798

You are also given the following details—

(a) The Nelson Manufacturing Co.'s Cash Book shows \$56 cash and cheques, as paid into the bank on 31st March. Actually they were items received after banking hours, and were not banked until early on 1st April.

(b) The Bank Pass Book contains an item for interest and charges against the Nelson Manufacturing Co. \$18, which has not yet been brought into the Nelson books.

(c) The Nelson Manufacturing Co. has drawn cheques (unaccepted by the bank) which have not yet been presented for payment, as follows—

T. Wilkinson & Co. . . . .	\$124
N. Hamilton . . . . .	85
N. Macfarlane . . . . .	2

Macfarlane's cheque has been outstanding for over a year, and the Nelson Co. have good reason to believe that he does not wish to claim his \$2. They decide to credit it to Bad Debts.

(d) The Bank of Manitoba have paid out of this account a cheque for W. Cameron \$247, which should have been paid out of the Nelson Manufacturing Co. No. 2 Account with them. The bank transferred this item on 2nd April.

(e) On 2nd April, the bank show charges against the Nelson Manufacturing Co. of \$25. This item has been brought by the Company into its accounting ending 31st March, as it belongs to that period.

The last date on which the Nelson books were closed off, and the Bank Pass Book reconciled, was 30th September, 1926.

*Group DD.**Exercises Nos. 115-120.**Special Features.* Single-entry Bookkeeping.

Changing from Single- to Double-entry.

*Required.* Working Paper.

General Journal.

Cash Book, No. 120.

Ledger, No. 120.

*Instructions.*

Prepare statements for each exercise estimating the net profit made by each business for the period under review.

Use your own judgment in acceding to the requests of the traders concerned.

In each case state whether profits have been under or over-drawn, and if so, by how much. Show the sums due to each individual, and, in the case of the partnerships, how these sums are made up.

*Special Instructions.*

Nos. 115, 116, 117, and 118 Those who own these businesses wish to keep their books on Double-entry in future. Show the entries that each must make at the commencement of the new period in order to do so.

No. 119. H. Budge asks you what work would be entailed for you to convert his books from Single- to Double-entry for the six months to 31st December.

Outline the steps that you would take to do this, giving rulings of any forms, which you would think it necessary to fill up, and explaining how each column would be used. Give a ruling for the Cash Book you would recommend Budge to keep.

No. 120. Complete the firm's set of books on a Double-entry basis for the six months under review.

State what further particulars you would consider it desirable to have before preparing the Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts.

Prepare Trading and Profit and Loss Statements, and Balance Sheet.

## DD 115.

H. Ward is in business with a small general store, and keeps his books by Single-entry. He asks you to find out for him his net profit or loss for the six months ended 31st December.

He gives you the following figures regarding his business—

	At 1st July	At 31st Dec.
Cash in store . . . . .	\$46	\$27
Accounts Receivable or Trade Debtors . . . . .	1563	1028
Inventory of Merchandise . . . . .	865	786
Cash in Bank . . . . .	347	548
Furniture and Equipment . . . . .	200	220
Accounts Payable or Trade Creditors . . . . .	1102	905
Automobile . . . . .	350	350

He also gives you the following information—

He has taken out of his cash receipts 26 weekly amounts of \$25 each, to cover his private and household expenses, and his wife has taken out for housekeeping purposes, during the six months, stores valued at \$78.

He insists that the furniture and equipment are as good as ever they were, but agrees to \$30 being written off for depreciation. He also agrees to the automobile being revalued at \$300.

## DD 116.

Messrs. H. Gainford and T. Plender commenced business on 1st July, investing assets as follows—

H. Gainford	Cash . . . . .		\$4000
T. Plender	Cash . . . . .	\$1000	
	Merchandise . . . . .	1000	
		<hr/>	2000

They agreed to share profits and losses, Gainford  $\frac{2}{3}$  and Plender  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

On 31st December they ask you to find out their net profit or loss for the period. They have kept their books on Single-entry.

Their books record that they possess the following joint assets and liabilities as at 31st December—

Trade Debtors or Accounts Receivable . . . . . \$2886

NOTE. Of these, two debts, amounting to \$125, are bad.

Trade Creditors or Accounts Payable . . . . . \$1432  
Bills and Notes Receivable . . . . . 1215

**NOTE.** A Promissory Note Receivable, included in the above, for \$48, is regarded as quite bad.

Bills and Notes Payable . . . . .	\$907
Inventory of Merchandise . . . . .	3218
Equipment, Furniture, and Fixtures . . . . .	840

**NOTE.** These appear at cost figure as at 1st July. The partners agree to have them depreciated at the rate of 5 per cent per annum.

Insurance Premium unexpired . . . . .	\$45
Bank . . . . .	876
Cash in Store . . . . .	82
Inventory of various Stores and Supplies at cost . . . . .	49
Their inventory is valued at cost: its current purchase market price wholesale would be . . . . .	3427

They have drawn during the six months on account of their profits the following amounts—

H. Gainford . . . . .	\$1200
T. Plender . . . . .	700

*DD 117.*

T. Winkworth is in business as a retail coal and fuel merchant, and keeps his books on Single-entry. He asks you to find out for him his net profit or loss for the six months ended 30th June.

He gives you the following figures regarding his business—

	At 31st Dec. (End of previous period)	At 30th June
Cash in office . . . . .	\$35	\$22
Cash in Bank as per pass book . . . . .	1236	1143
Trade Creditors or Accounts Payable . . . . .	1258	1069
Bills of Exchange and Promissory Notes Payable . . . . .	465	517
Trade Debtors or Accounts Receivable . . . . .	1876	1934
Bills of Exchange and Promissory Notes Receivable . . . . .	525	564
Automobile . . . . .	800	800
Equipment . . . . .	300	300
Stores for Automobile . . . . .	25	18
Coal . . . . .	565	684

After inquiry, you elicit the following additional facts from him—

He has withdrawn cash for his private and household expenses during the six months \$2300. He supplied coal to his home, which cost him \$45. His selling price of that coal would have been \$92, and he asks you to take it at that figure into your calculations.

He bought some shares for \$100 and paid for them out of the cash receipts.

The automobile stands in his records at its original purchase price. Since purchase it has depreciated a full 50 per cent, and was probably worth not more than \$450 at the start of the period.

The equipment also stands at its original purchase price. It is in fair condition and was probably worth \$250 at the commencement of the period and \$230 at the close.

His cash in office at 31st December included an I O U from J. Grimston for \$15. J. Grimston also appeared in the Trade Debtors Ledger for the same item.

He had omitted two of his promissory notes from the total \$465 for 31st December, but had paid them, when they fell due the following January, out of cash receipts. They totalled \$150.

Cheques drawn by him on his Bank Account, but unaccepted by the Bank, had been debited to various Trade Creditors before the 31st December, as follows—

B. Leggett	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$235
S. Hill	.	.	.	.	.	.	624

These cheques had not been presented for payment at 31st December.

Cheques, similarly unaccepted by the bank and debited to Trade Creditors, before 30th June, as follows—

S. Hill	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$526
W. Jones	.	.	.	.	.	.	250

had not been presented for payment at 30th June.

Of the Trade Debtors outstanding at 30th June, two, amounting to \$46, are believed to be bad.

His inventory of coal at the start of the period was valued at cost at \$565. He wishes you to bring his inventory of coal at the close into your calculations at its cost figure, which is \$684. You find that the purchase market-price of his coal has dropped, and that he could purchase the same coal wholesale for \$612.

DD 118.

Messrs. T. Webb and H. Jenkins are in partnership, keeping a general store. They keep their books by Single-entry.

They ask you to find out their net profit or loss for the six months ended 31st December, and to show the amounts due to each of them



at that date. They produce to you the following statement of affairs for 1st July, which they have both signed and agreed as correct—

STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS			
T. WEBB and H. JENKINS, at 30th June			
<i>Assets</i>			
Cash in Store . . . . .			\$25
Cash in Bank . . . . .			465
Merchandise in Store . . . . .			5834
Equipment . . . . .			205
Automobile . . . . .			550
Trade Debtors or Accounts Receivable . . . . .	\$1464		
less provision for Bad Debts . . . . .	50		
			<u>1414</u>
Bills and Notes Receivable . . . . .			315
			<u>\$8808</u>
<i>Liabilities</i>			
Trade Creditors or Accounts Payable . . . . .	\$1264		
Bills and Notes Payable . . . . .	200		
			<u>1464</u>
Net worth of Partnership . . . . .			<u>\$7344</u>
<i>Net Worth made up as follows—</i>			
T. Webb Capital . . . . .	\$4000		
H. Jenkins " . . . . .	3000		
T. Webb, balance of profits, etc., due him	\$214		
H. Jenkins " " " " " "	130		

They drew these amounts out of the bank early in July. They inform you that under agreement, each partner is allowed 8 per cent per annum as interest on his capital, and that, after making this charge, they share the balance which results, profit or loss, equally.

T. Webb owns the building which they use, and charges an annual rent of \$800. He has been paid no rent for the six months to 31st December.

Under agreement they should each withdraw not more than \$150 per month for private purposes. Any partner who overdraws his account is charged interest at 10 per cent per annum until it is made up. H. Jenkins had overdrawn \$80 for a period of three months. Their withdrawals for the six months to 31st December total as follows—

T. Webb . . . . .	\$580
H. Jenkins . . . . .	900

They only made Bad Debts amounting to \$23 during the period, but think it well to have a provision of \$50 at 31st December, in order to cover such losses.

You ascertain that their assets and liabilities are recorded at 31st December, as follows—

Cash in Store . . . . .	\$49
Cash in Bank . . . . .	492
Merchandise in Store . . . . .	6286
Equipment . . . . .	205
Automobile . . . . .	550
Trade Debtors or Accounts Receivable . . . . .	1638
Bills and Notes Receivable . . . . .	340
Trade Creditors or Accounts Payable . . . . .	1035
Bills and Notes Payable . . . . .	400

They agree with you that the equipment ought to be written down by \$20 and the automobile by \$50.

They have issued cheques, not accepted by the bank, which were not presented for payment at 31st December, amounting to \$153. All of these cheques have been debited to Accounts Payable.

From the Bank Pass Book you find that the bank has entered on 2nd January of the new period a charge against them of \$8 for collections, etc., made during the period just closed.

On examining their Invoice File, you find that one for some goods purchased, totalling \$76, was credited to the firm concerned before 31st December, whilst the goods were not received until 3rd January, and were not taken into stock on 31st December.

DD 119.

Henry Budge is in business as a retail grocer, and keeps his books on Single-entry. He asks you to find out for him his net profit for the six months ended 31st December.

He gives you the following figures regarding his business—

	At 30th June (End of previous period)	At 31st Dec.
Cash in Store . . . . .	49	83
Cash in Bank . . . . .	415	815
Trade Debtors or Accounts Receivable . . . . .	1825	1235
Bills and Notes Receivable . . . . .	648	753
Trade Creditors or Accounts Payable . . . . .	1054	1135
Bills and Notes Payable . . . . .	450	485
Equipment . . . . .	150	180
Automobile . . . . .	300	225
Inventory of Merchandise . . . . .	915	875
Investments . . . . .	—	125

He also gives you the following information—

He has withdrawn cash during the period for his private and household expenses \$1200. His wife has taken out groceries for housekeeping purposes during the six months valued at \$124. He does not intend that she should pay for these groceries, and she is not going to do so, but he has included her in his Trade Debtors at 31st December for that amount. She does not appear in the list of 30th June.

Both the Equipment and Automobile appear at fair valuations, but the Equipment includes some items valued at \$55, which were omitted from the list made for 30th June.

Of the debts due from customers at 31st December, he estimates that \$206 are bad. Of the debts due at 30th June, \$150 were found to be bad in July.

A Bill Receivable amounting to \$86 had been forgotten when preparing the list for 30th June, but had been duly collected in the period just closed.

On 30th September he had been paid a legacy of \$425, which he had put into his grocery business.

The inventory of merchandise prepared for 30th June included one item, valued at \$37, twice over.

The item Investments \$125, appearing in his list for 31st December, is for some mining stock which he had purchased. He paid \$50 for it out of his Store Bank Account. He reckons that it is now worth \$125.

During the period he has become an agent for another concern, whose goods he is selling on commission. Included in his inventory of merchandise for 31st December is a lot of unsold goods, which he holds on behalf of this concern, valued by them at \$120.

He remembers that included in his Trade Debtors is one for \$39 for goods he has sold as agent for this concern. He has no entry in his Trade Creditors showing any liability at all to this concern.

Included in his cash for 31st December is an IOU for \$10, which he knows to be valueless.

After examining his purchase invoices, you find two which total \$78 for merchandise received prior to 31st December, and taken into stock. These invoices have not been credited to the Trade Creditors concerned. An invoice amounting to \$36 had been forgotten similarly at 30th June.

Included in his Trade Creditors at 30th June was a loan of \$100 made to him for private purposes. He had paid off that loan, together with interest \$3, out of the cash in the business on 1st October.

DD 120.

On 1st July, H. Good and P. Calwell entered into partnership to keep a hardware store. They contributed assets to the partnership as follows—

H. Good :	Cash in Bank	.	.	.	.	.	\$6000
	Merchandise	.	.	.	.	.	2000
							<hr/>
							\$8000
							<hr/>
P. Calwell :	Cash in Bank	.	.	.	.	.	\$3000
	Merchandise	.	.	.	.	.	600
	Equipment	.	.	.	.	.	500
	Automobile	.	.	.	.	.	850
	Stores	.	.	.	.	.	50
							<hr/>
							\$5000
							<hr/>

Under their agreement each partner is allowed 8 per cent per annum interest on his capital, and salaries as follows—

H. Good	.	.	.	.	.	\$200 per month.
P. Calwell	.	.	.	.	.	150 „ „

Partners' withdrawals of cash are limited as follows—

H. Good	.	.	.	.	.	\$220 per month.
P. Calwell	.	.	.	.	.	160 „ „

After salaries and interest on capital have been charged, the balance of profit or loss is to be shared between them as follows—

H. Good	.	.	.	.	.	.	‡
P. Calwell	.	.	.	.	.	.	‡

They only kept the following books—

Cash Book.

Accounts Receivable or Trade Debtors Ledger.

Accounts Payable or Trade Creditors Ledger, for the period ending 31st December.

After 31st December, they decide to have their books completed on a Double-entry system for the period just closed.

They ask you to complete the books for the period, dealing with items such as Sales, Purchases, etc., in total.

Their inventory of merchandise at 31st December was valued at \$8658, and of stores at \$56.

They decide to write off depreciation as follows—

Equipment	.	.	.	.	10% per annum.
Automobile	.	.	.	.	20% „ „

They decide to make a provision for Bad Debts equal to 1 per cent on the Trade Debtors.

Their Cash Book has two columns on the Receipts side, headed "Discount" and "Cash Received into Store," and two on the Payments side, headed "Discount" and "Cash Paid out of Store."

They have summarized their receipts and payments of cash as follows—

Cash Sales	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	\$27023
Cash Collections from Trade Debtors	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	21042
Bills and Notes collected by themselves	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	250
Cash Discounts allowed to Trade Debtors	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	237
Cash Withdrawals from Bank	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	254
Merchandise purchased for cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	6538
Equipment purchased by cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	234
Cash Payments into Bank	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	37015
"            "            to Trade Creditors	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1546
Cash Withdrawals by H. Good	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1120
"            "            P. Calwell	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	860
Expenses paid by cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	822
Loan made out of cash to W. Lowson on IOU (unpaid 31st Dec.)	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	50
Cash discounts obtained from Trade Creditors	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	289
Stores Purchased for cash	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	30

From their Bank Pass Book you find the following—

(1) Their Cash Withdrawals from Bank have been understated by \$10 owing to a clerical error.

(2) The bank has collected several Bills and Notes Receivable for them amounting to \$1564. The collection and other charges amounted to \$13, and are charged in the Pass Book.

(3) Partners have withdrawn by cheque for private purposes as follows—

H. Good	.	.	.	.	.	\$150
P. Calwell	.	.	.	.	.	100

(4) They have paid various Trade Creditors by cheque \$41056.

(5) They have paid various Expenses by cheque \$358.

(6) They have met various Bills and Notes Payable, totalling \$1508.

After going through their Trade Debtors Ledger you ascertain the following figures—

Gross Credit Sales . . . . .	\$29843
Cash Received . . . . .	21042
Discounts Allowed to Customers . . . . .	237
Returns and Allowances for Damaged Goods, etc. . . . .	855
Written off as Bad . . . . .	189
Other Credits—	
Bills and Notes Receivable . . . . .	1814

From the Trade Creditors Ledger you obtain the following figures—

Gross Purchases . . . . .	\$46224
Debits for Cash and Cheques . . . . .	42602
Bills and Notes Payable . . . . .	1508
Discounts, including discounts obtained by cash payments . . . . .	327
Returns and Allowances for damaged goods . . . . .	523

There are no outstanding Bills or Notes Receivable or Payable at 31st December.

# INDEX

## BY PAGES AND BY SERIAL LETTERS AND NUMBERS OF PROBLEMS AND RULINGS

*Note.*—In certain cases an item is indexed as follows—

Discount, 75, D and onwards.

This means that the item referred to occurs in a large number of the remaining exercises.

ACCRUED expenses, 95, G and onwards

— interest, 87, F and onwards

Admission of new partners, 190, U ; 206, X ; 89

Apportionment of expenses over departments, 255, BB

Appropriation of balance of profit or loss, partnership, 167, R and onwards

BAD debts, 115, J and onwards

Balance sheet, 83, E and onwards

Bank account, reconciliation with pass book, 261, CC ; 264, DD ; 119, 118

— deposits and withdrawals, 83, E and onwards ; rulings, 27, No. 2 to 9

Bills of exchange, payable and receivable, 95, G and onwards ; rulings 56, No. 16 and 17

CAPITALIZATION, 183, T

Capital under and over-contributed in partnership, 206, X ; 88

Cash Book, all receipts banked daily, etc. 83, E ; 87, F ; 95, G ; 108, I ; 115, J ; 137, K ; 140, L ; 144, M ; 154, O ; 205, X ; rulings 28, No. 3 and 4

—, cash only, 71, C ; ruling 26, No. 1

—, cash and discount, 75, D ; ruling 27, No. 2

—, payments made out of cash in office, etc. 104, H ; 149, N ; 167, R ; rulings 35, No. 5, 6, 7, 8

Columnar sales and purchases journals, 137, K ; 149, N ; 167, R ; 205, X ; 89 and 90

Consignments, inwards, 140, L ; 149, N

—, outwards, 115, J ; 137, K ; 144, M ; 209, X ; 90

Consolidation of partnership, 201, W

Control accounts, 108, I and onwards

Closing-down expenses of factory, 215, Y ; 104-6

Criticism of accounts, 243, AA ; 257, BB ; 111

DEFALCATIONS of a partner, 206, X ; 89

Departmental accounts, 255, BB

Deferred charges, 144, M and onwards

Departmental sales and purchases journals, 137, K ; 149, N ; 167, R ; 206, X ; 89 and 90

Depreciation and depreciation reserves, 115, J and onwards

Division of balance of profit or loss, partnership, 167, R and onwards

Direct labour absorbed into finished goods, 240, Z ; 246, AA ; 109

— — put into process, 215, Y ; 243, AA ; 108, 258, BB ; 112

— material absorbed into finished goods, 240, Z ; 246, AA ; 109

— — put into process, 215, Y ; 243, AA ; 108, 258, BB ; 112

Discounts profit and losses, purchases and sales, 75, D and onwards ; rulings 27, No. 2 to 9

Dishonoured bill of exchange, 149, N ; 154, O

Dissolution of partnership, 211, X ; 91 and 92

Drawings, partner's, 167, R and onwards

EXPENSES, 68, B; and onwards  
— paid in advance, 144, M and onwards

FACTORY overhead, standing, absorbed into finished goods, 240, Z; 246, AA; 109

— — —, put into process, 215, Y; 243, AA; 108, 258, BB; 112

— — — variable, absorbed into finished goods, 240, Z; 246, AA; 109

— — —, put into process, 215, Y; 243, AA; 108, 258, BB; 112

Freight, inwards on purchases, 137, K and onwards

—, outwards on sales, 137, K and onwards

GENERAL operating account, 68, B and onwards

Goodwill, adjustments for, 190, U; 197, V; 201, W

—, valuation, 183, T

Gradual Realization of partnership assets, 212, X; 92

IMPREST system: petty cash, 83, E and onwards

Interest, accrued, 87, F and onwards  
— on partner's capital, 167, R; and onwards

— on partner's overdrawings, 187, R and onwards

Inventory values, loss due to permanent drop, etc., 231, Y; 103

Inward consignments, 140, L; 149, N

— freight on purchases, 137, K and onwards

JOINT venture, 213, X; 93

Journal, general, simple form, 68, B and onwards; ruling, 50, No. 10

— — —, special for control accounts, 154, O; ruling, 52, No. 11

—, purchases or sales departmental 137, K; 149, N; 167, R; 206, X; ruling, 53, No. 13

Journal, simple form, 87, F and onwards; ruling, 53, No. 12

LEDGER, 65, A and onwards

Life insurance, mutual, by partners 188, T; 77

Losses outside those of the regular business, 183, T

MANUFACTURING accounts and statements, 215, Y; 240, Z; 243, AA; 258, BB; 112

Mutual life insurance by partners, 188, T; 77

NET income, 167, R and onwards

OUTWARD consignments, 115, J; 137, K; 144, M

— freight on sales, 137, K and onwards

PARTNERSHIP, 167, R and onwards  
Percentage statements, 243, AA; 255, BB

Petty cash, 83, E and onwards  
— — —, imprest system, 83, E; and onwards

Profit-earning capacity, 183, T

Profit, gross, 68, B and onwards  
—, net, 68, B and onwards

Profits outside those of the regular business, 183, T

Purchase of a partnership business by a company, 209, X; 90

RATIO statements, 243, AA; 255, BB

Reconciliation of bank account with pass book, 261, CC; 266, DD; 117 and 118

Reports, 243, AA

Reserves, bad debts, 115, J and onwards

—, depreciation, 115, J and onwards

—, discounts, 115, J and onwards

Revaluation of assets, 190, U

Rights of partners *inter se*, 190, U; 97, V; 201, W; 205, X

SALE of a partnership business, 209, X; 90



Single-entry, 264, DD	VOUCHER register, ruling, 55, No.
Standard period method of criticism of accounts, 243, AA	15
TOTAL accounts, 108, I and onwards	WITHDRAWALS by partners, 167, R and onwards
Trading statement, 115, J and on- wards	Working sheet, 160, Q
Trial balance, 65, A and onwards	Work-in-process, 215, Y; 240, Z; 243, AA; 258, BB; 112





